Xaat Kíl hl Sk’at’áa!

Alaskan Haida Phrasebook
Dedication

It is with a great deal of pleasure that I dedicate this publication to the ten fluent Haida speakers who attended the very first Haida language workshop on the campus of Sheldon Jackson College in June of 1972. Without their pioneering efforts, none of what has followed would have been possible.
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advice</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Crafts</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berries</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beverages</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body Actions</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buying and Selling</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cats and Dogs</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning Up</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Jewelry</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colors</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooking and Food Preparation</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Death</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eating</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclamations</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Life</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feelings and Emotions</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish and Fishing</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardening</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Give and Take</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greetings and Leavetakings</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haida Language</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand Actions</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helping Others</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House and Home</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hygiene</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illness and Injury</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laundry</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure Time</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Love</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage and Divorce</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

About the Author

The sentences in this book were written by Erma Lawrence, one of the few remaining fluent speakers of Alaskan Haida. Erma Baronovich was born in 1912 in Hunter's Bay, and spent her childhood growing up in the Haida village of Kasaan, on the east coast of Prince of Wales Island in Southeast Alaska. She is a double-head eagle of the Ts'eihl 'Láanaas clan. Her Haida name is Áljuhl.

In her family home, both Haida and English were spoken.

At the age of 13, following in the footsteps of her mother and grandmother, Erma went to Sheldon Jackson School in Sitka, where use of Haida and other Native languages was strictly prohibited. She graduated in May of 1933. After school, she returned to her family home in Kasaan.

Erma joined the Alaska Native Sisterhood in 1939 and has been a member ever since.

In 1930, Erma and her family moved to the Haida village of Hydaburg, on the west coast of Prince of Wales Island. Then, in 1935, Erma married John Lawrence, a Tlingit man from Haines. She and John lived in Haines for 3 years, before moving back to Hydaburg, where they lived for the next 23 years.

Erma and John raised 6 children: Herbert, Albert, Mary Anne, David, Marjorie and Johnny. John passed away in a charter boat accident in 1958.

In 1959, Erma moved to Ketchikan. She taught Haida in the schools and for the local college. She earned her associate's degrees in Elementary Bilingual Education
from Sheldon Jackson College in 1989. On May 1, 2004, at the age of 91, Erma was awarded an honorary doctorate of letters and humanities from the University of Alaska Southeast. Mayor Bob Weinstein also declared May 1st to be Dr. Erma Lawrence Day in Ketchikan.

The Haida Language

It was in June of 1972 that the first Haida language workshop was held, on the campus of Sheldon Jackson College in Sitka. Ten of the remaining fluent Haida speakers were chosen to attend the two-week workshop. It was there that the first modern Haida alphabet was introduced by linguist Dr. Michael Krauss of the University of Alaska Fairbanks. The alphabet was accepted and approved by the committee of the ten Haida speakers. Various symbols, including underlines, apostrophes and accent marks, were used for sounds which had no equivalent in English. The speakers quickly learned the new alphabet and began writing words and sentences in Haida.

Upon arriving home, the speakers felt the need to get organized, and so they formed The Society for the Preservation of Haida Language and Literature. Over the next several years, the Society produced the first Haida noun dictionary, a gospel songbook, and then later a verb dictionary.

Unfortunately, during the 1980s and 1990s, as the last generation of fluent native speakers began to pass away, there was little progress made in reviving the Haida language in Alaska. While some new materials were produced and language classes were held from time to time, there was very little continuity or coordination of efforts.

Beginning in 2003, however, Sealaska Heritage Institute (SHI) began a new project, with funding from the US Department of Education, which began to change that trend. New language learning materials have been produced, classes are now held
on a regular basis in several communities, and the remaining fluent speakers are busily involved in helping to keep the language alive.

This Book

This book of Haida sentences was compiled between 2004 and 2007 as part of SHI’s on-going Haida language project. The more than 4,000 sentences in this book cover some of the most common topics of Haida conversation, such as food, family, weather, health, traveling, fishing, working, music, and many others. Many more sentences, on many more topics, could have been included, but due to the pressing need for Haida language materials, it was decided to make this collection available as quickly as possible.

This book is intended primarily for students of the Haida language at the beginning and intermediate levels. Although it can be used by people with no background in the language, it will be most useful for students who have at least a basic understanding of Haida grammar patterns.

While this book does not provide word-by-word translations for the sentences, students should be able to create their own translations by consulting the new *Dictionary of Alaskan Haida*, also published by Sealaska Heritage Institute.

Since the collection of these sentences was largely completed before the recent spelling changes that were adopted by the SHI Haida project, in consultation with the Haida language projects in Old Massett and Skidegate, it was decided to leave these sentences in the "classic" Alaskan spelling system. The differences between this system and the revised system now in use is quite small, and should cause users very little trouble. For a full description of the differences, please consult the introduction to the *Dictionary of Alaskan Haida*.

We hope that the reader of this book will be encouraged in their efforts to learn our
Haida language, which many people have thought was beyond saving. We are very encouraged by all those who are now learning the language, and we wish them all success. We are grateful for the efforts that are being made to restore our language. I will continue to help with the restoration of our language, as long as I have the strength to do so.

Áljuh isgyáan Yáahl K’ánggwdangaa
Gitsxáan
May, 2010
ADVICE

Gudáang hl skúndaa! Keep your mind clean!
K’úuk skúnaa tl’ da’áang. Be sure to have a clean heart.
Gám hl gu t’álk ḋíng’ang’uu! Don’t hate each other.
Hingáan hl gu ḋíyáat’-uu. Just love one another.

Dámaan án tl’ ḋínggang. Take good care of yourself.
Gáwjawaay hl dámaan áangaa ḋíng! Take good care of your drum!
Gin ’wáadluwaan dámaan tl’ ḋínggang! Take good care of everything.

Dáng xyáahls dluu, án hl gya’ândaa. When you dance, do your best.
Gám qanáay áangaa tl’ ḋínt’-ág’waang. Don’t make your buckets heavy.

Ak’ún hl ’wáa! Do that!
GiItsgwaa hin dang ’wáasaang. I hope you’ll do that.
Gáhl dang gudangáay ’láasaang. You will be glad about it.
Hín dang ’wáas dluu, dang ’láasaang. If you do this, you’ll be fine.

Giigaang hl gudáng. Think carefully to yourself.
Ugwáa hl diüst isdáa. Keep it away from me.

Dángk tl’ giidaas dluu, tl’ táagang. When they give you food, you better eat it.
K’yúu hlqagadáaw tl’ gya’ândaaang. Be sure to use a ladder.
GiItsgwaa gám gáa dăng is’ánggang. I hope you don’t go there.

Dáalaay aa tl’ ḋáahliyaanggang. Be sure to be careful with the money.
Táawaay dámaan tl’ háljanggang. Be sure to chew the food well.
Dámaan hl táawaay áangaa háljang. Chew your food well.

Git’aang aa gyáak’it tl’ st’agüdang. Be sure to reprimand your child once in a while.
K’wáa gyáak’it git’aláng aa st’agat. Reprimand your children once in a while.
Git’aláng hl kinsalang’uu. Praise your children, you folks.
Git’aláng hl ḱuyáat’uu. Love your children, you folks.
Git’aang hl ḱuyáadaa. Love your child.
Gaagáay dámaan áa tl’ ńinggang. Be sure and take good care of your children.

Gám hl ’láa yaht-’áng. Don't believe her.
Díi sguunaan hl yahdáa. Believe only me.
Gin ’láa hl isdáa. Do good things.
Gám hl gin dagangáa ist-’áng. Don't do bad things.
Ak’ún an hl gitdáa. Let it be as is. Leave it be.

Ga ġ’ayáask hl tlaayt. Help the old folks.
Sáa gudáang gám ’láa’anggang. It isn't good to be high-minded.
Gám hl ġ’alaat kunáat-’áng. Don't blame others.
Láam uu gám nang xaat’áa an ’láa’anggang. Liquor is not good for a person.

Dáng eihl tl’ kyáanangs dluu, "Āang!" hin tl’ súugang. When they ask you, you better say "Yes!"

Daláng eihl tl’ kyáanangs dluu, "Āang!" hin tl’ súu’waang. When they ask you folks, you folks better say "Yes!".

Dángk gin tl’ isdáas dluu, sang tl’ kil ’láagang. If they give you anything, be sure to say thank you for it.

Dáng sk’isdláas dluu, ’láa an tl’ kil ’láagang. Asiis tl’ güusuugang. When you're full, be sure to say thank you. And also give a speech.

Dáng an gin sängüits’aas dluu, gudangáang tl’ tláats’gaadaang. When things are tough for you, be sure to keep your mind strong.

Āajii salíit ġáa tl’ gut’anánggang. You should learn a lesson from this. (or) Think about this next time.

Hín daláng ’wáas dluu, gin ’láa daláng isdáasaang. If you folks do this, you'll be doing a good thing.

Gin dagangáa dáng isdáas dluu, sahl dáng sgáwsaang. When you do bad things, you will pay for it.
## How Old Are You?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kyidluu dăng xaat’āagang?</th>
<th>How old are you?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kyidluu dăng dāa xaat’āagang?</td>
<td>How old is your brother?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyidluu Jimmy xaat’āagang?</td>
<td>How old is Jimmy?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kyidluu dăng tāaay giidang?</th>
<th>How old are you?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kyidluu dăng jāas tāaay giidang?</td>
<td>How old is your sister?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyidluu Sarah tāaay giidang?</td>
<td>How old is Sarah?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Less Than a Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dii git kungāay sqwāansanggang.</th>
<th>My child is 1 month old.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dii git kungāay sdānggang.</td>
<td>My child is 2 months old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dii git kungāay hlqūnalgang.</td>
<td>My child is 3 months old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dii git kungāay stānsanggang.</td>
<td>My child is 4 months old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dii git kungāay tlēilgang.</td>
<td>My child is 5 months old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dii git kungāay tl’a’unalgang.</td>
<td>My child is 6 months old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dii git kungāay jagwa’aang.</td>
<td>My child is 7 months old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dii git kungāay adaansaangaagang.</td>
<td>My child is 8 months old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dii git kungāay tlāahl sqwāansang gúugang.</td>
<td>My child is 9 months old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dii git kungāay tlāalgang.</td>
<td>My child is 10 months old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dii git kungāay tlāahl’wāak sqwāansanggang.</td>
<td>My child is 11 months old.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Ten and Under

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hal tāaay sqwāansanggang.</th>
<th>He is 1 year old.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hal tāaay sdānggang.</td>
<td>He is 2 years old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hal tāaay hlqūnalgang.</td>
<td>He is 3 years old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hal tāaay stānsanggang.</td>
<td>He is 4 years old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hal tāaay tlēilgang.</td>
<td>He is 5 years old.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hal tadáay tla’únal gang. He is 6 years old.
Hal tadáay jagwa’áang. He is 7 years old.
Hal tadáay sdáansaangaang. He is 8 years old.
Hal tadáay tláahl sqwáansang gúugang. He is 9 years old.
Hal tadáay tláalgang. He is 10 years old.

**TEENS AND TWEENS**

Hal tadáay tláahl ’wáak sqwáansanggang. She is 11 year old.
Hal tadáay tláahl ’wáak sdánggang. She is 12 years old.
Hal tadáay tláahl ’wáak hlqúunal gang. She is 13 years old.
Hal tadáay tláahl ’wáak stánsanggang. She is 14 years old.
Hal tadáay tláahl ’wáak tléilgang. She is 15 years old.
Hal tadáay tláahl ’wáak tláahl sçwáansang gúugang. She is 19 years old.

**TWENTIES**

Díi tadáay tláalaay sdánggang. I’m 20 years old.
Díi tadáay tláalaay sdáng ’wáak sqwáansanggang. I’m 21 year old.
Díi tadáay tláalaay sdáng ’wáak sdánggang. I’m 22 years old.
Díi tadáay tláalaay sdáng ’wáak hlqúunal gang. I’m 23 years old.
Díi tadáay tláalaay sdáng ’wáak stánsanggang. I’m 24 years old.
Díi tadáay tláalaay sdáng ’wáak tléilgang. I’m 25 years old.
Díi tadáay tláalaay sdáng ’wáak tláahl sçwáansang gúugang. I’m 29 years old.

**THIRTY AND OLDER**

Joe tadáay tláalaay hlqúunal gang. Joe is 30 years old.
Andy tadáay tláalaay stánsanggang. Andy is 40 years old.
Sam tadáay tláalaay tléilgang. Sam is 50 years old.
Jane tadáay tláalaay tla’únalgang. Jane is 60 years old.
Anna tadáay tláalaay jagwa’áang. Anna is 70 years old.
Bob tadáay tláalaay sdaansaangaagang. Bob is 80 years old.
Norma tadáay tláalaay tláahl sqwáansang gúugang. Norma is 90 years old.
Alex tadáay tláalaay tláalgang. Andy is 100 years old.

OLDER AND YOUNGER

Díi dlúukw dàng xaat’aa? Are you the same age as me?
Dáng dlúu díi xaat’áagang. I'm the same age as you.
Díi dlúu dàng xaat’áagang. You're the same age as me.
’Láa dlúu díi xaat’áagang. I'm the same age as him.
Paul dlúu Ann xaat’áagang. Ann is the same age as Paul.

Díi xangáastkw dàng xaat’aa? Are you younger than me?
Dáng xangáast díi xaat’áagang. I'm younger than you.
Díi xangáast dàng xaat’áagang. You're younger than me.
’Láa xangáast díi xaat’áagang. I'm younger than her.
Tim xangáast Linda xaat’áagang. Linda is younger than Tim.

Díi t’álkkw dàng xaat’aa? Are you older than me?
Dáng t’álk díi xaat’áagang. I'm older than you.
Díi t’álk dàng xaat’áagang. You're older than me.
’Láa t’álk díi xaat’áagang. I'm older than him.
April t’álk Carl xaat’áagang. Carl is older than April.

Díi dlúu dàng xaat’áa’ang hl gudánggan. I thought you were the same age as me.
Díi xangáast dàng xaat’áa’ang hl gudánggan. I thought you were younger than me.
Díi t’álk dàng xaat’áa’ang hl gudánggan. I thought you were older than me.

STAGES OF LIFE

Hal gaa xajúugang. He is a baby.
Louie gaa xajúugang. Louie is a baby.
Díi t’ak’an gaa xajúugang. My grandchild is a baby.
Hal at’án ináagang. He is young; He's a kid.
Mary at’án ináagang. Mary is young.
Díi gujáangaa at’án ináagang. My niece is young.
Xaat’gáay hat’án ináa gujúugang. All the people are young.
Hal at’án ináa’ugan. They were young people.

Hal dla kúunaagang. He is grown up.
Andy dla kúunaagang. Andy is grown up.
Díi düun dla kúunaagang. My younger brother is grown up.

Hal k’ayéilgang. He is getting old.
Díi san k’ayéilgang. I'm getting old too.
Dáas tlíisdluwaan k’ayéihlsaang. You too will get old someday.
Tlíisdluwaan ‘láas k’ayéihl’waasaang. Someday they will grow old too.
’Wáayaat hal k’ayéilgang. He's gotten old now.
Gán dàng k’ayéilgang! You're getting (too) old for it!

Hal k’ayáagang. He is old.
Díi aw k’ayáagang. My mother is old.
Alice tláal k’ayáagang. Alice's husband is old.

Hal kwahsgadáagang. He is really old.
Hal chan kwahsgadáagang. Her grandfather is really old.
Tom náan kwahsgadáagang. Tom's grandmother is really old.

Hal xaat’āa jíingeilgang. He is very old.
A nang ihlangaaas xaat’āa jíingeilgang. This man is very old.
A nang jáadaas xaat’āa jíingeilgang. This woman is very old.
Hánas k’ayáa jahliigang. This person is too old.
Úutl’daaas uu k’ayáa jahliigang. These people are too old.

Hal hlgáwjuugan dáan uu hal k’ayéilgang. She was greedy into old age.
Hal k’ayáas k’yáan, hal nats’áang. She is old but strong.

Dáng gaa xajúugan dluu... When you were a baby...
Díi at’án ináas dluu... When I was young...
Díi k’ayéihls dluu... When I get old...
When I get old, I'll go to a rest home.

When you were a baby, they used to rock you in a cradle.

**Birthday**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Giisand uu dàng káay sangáay iïjang?</td>
<td>When is your birthday?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dáng káay sangáaykw is?</td>
<td>Is it your birthday?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dáng káay sangáay uu iïjang.</td>
<td>It's your birthday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Áayaat káay sangáay diïnaa iïjang.</td>
<td>My birthday is today.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaahl káay sangáay diïnaa iïjan.</td>
<td>My birthday was yesterday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaahl káay sangáay diïnaa isáang.</td>
<td>My birthday is tomorrow.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arts and Crafts**

**Blankets**

- Gint’as hl tlaahlásaang. I will make a blanket.
- Gint’as hl dahsáang. I will buy a blanket.
- Gint’as hl gàysaang. I will knit a blanket.
- Gint’ajaay k’ïinaang. The blanket is warm.
- Gint’ajaay sgïts gyaan gàdáang. The blanket is red and white.
- Gint’jaay hítanâang. The blanket is soft.

**Button Robes**

- Guuláangw gyáat’aat hal tlaahláng. She is making a button robe.
- Guuláangw gyáat’aat hal tl’ïïts’aang. She is mending a button robe.
Gulâangw gyáat’adaay diínaa ñ’íigaang. My button robe is old.
Gulâangw gyáat’adaay diínaa jáng áwyaagang. My button robe is very long.
Gulâangw gyáat’adaay diínaa sçits gyaan hlçálgang. My button robe is red and black.

CEDAR BARK

Gütt hal dûusaang. She will go and get some cedar bark.
Gütt hal gya’ândaaasaang. She will use some cedar bark.
Gütt hal dahsáang. She will buy some cedar bark.

Giiddáay yíiluugang. The cedar bark is all used up.
Giiddáay k’áajaagang. The cedar bark is pitchy.
Giiddáay t’ilgang. The cedar bark is wet.

Lágúus uu gütt íist tlaawhlgáagang. Cedar mats are made out of cedar bark.
K’áaduu uu gütt íist tlaawhlgáagang. Baskets are made out of cedar bark.
Dajâang uu gütt íist tlaawhlgáagang. Hats are made out of cedar bark.

SPRUCE ROOTS

Hlíing hal dûugan. He went and got some spruce roots.
Hlíing hal gya’ántgan. He used some spruce roots.

Dajâang uu hlíing íist tlaawhlgáagang. Hats are made out of spruce roots.
Kíkw uu hlíing íist tlaawhlgáagang. Baskets are made out of spruce roots.
Gyuuláangw uu hlíing íist tlaawhlgáagang. Earrings are made out of spruce roots.

BASKETS

Kíkw hal  ámbaygan. She wove a basket.
Kíkw kwáan hal ámbaygan. She wove a lot of baskets.
Kíkw i’waan hal ámbaygan. She wove a big basket.

Kígwáay ts’úujuugang. The basket is small.
Kígwáay kuyáagang. The basket is expensive.
Kígwáay áalaagang. The basket is lidded.
Daláng gyaa kigwáay kwáan-gang. You folks have a lot of baskets.
 лит' gyaa kigwáay sqiidadang. Our baskets are red.
 Kigwáay kii't'al qusdláang. The basket is very roomy.

**Masks**

Niijaangw hl gya'andaang. I am wearing a mask.
Niijaangw hl k'áydang. I am carving a mask.
Niijaangw hl k'udlán-gang. I am painting a mask.

Niijaangwaay 'láangaa k'igaagang. His mask is old.
Niijaangwaay 'láangaa hlqálgang. His mask is black.
Niijaangwaayk 'láangaa hlqugiigáagang. His mask is scary.

**Red and Yellow Cedar**

Ts'úú adíit kwáan-gang. There's a lot of red cedar up in the woods.
Sgahláang adíit kwáan-gang. There's a lot of yellow cedar up in the woods.

Ts'úú ist uu tlaawhlgáagang. It's made out of red cedar.
Sgahláang ist uu tlaawhlgáagang. It's made out of yellow cedar.

**Moccasins**

St'a hlk'unk'aay 'láangaa k̑ehtsgat 'láagang. Her moccasins are pretty.
St'a hlk'unk'aay 'láangaa k̑uyâa jahiigang. Her moccasins are too expensive.
St'a hlk'unk'aay 'láangaa nangâagang. Her moccasins are inexpensive.
**SEWING**

Ta tl'ii hlaa!  Do some sewing!
Ta tl'ii uu hlaa!  Do some sewing, you folks!
Tláan ta tl'ii!  Stop sewing!

Díi náan ta tl'íigang.  My grandmother is doing some sewing.
Díi sḵáan ta tl'íigan.  My aunt was doing some sewing.
Díi git jáadaas ta tl'íisaang.  My daughter will do some sewing.

Dáang náankw ta tl'ii us?  Is your grandmother doing some sewing?
Áang, hal ta tl'íigang.  Yes, she's doing some sewing.
Ge'ẽ, gám hal ta tl'ii'anggan.  No, she's not doing any sewing.

Hal ta tl'ii ḡáayaagrid.  She knows how to sew.
Hlk'itgáay hl tl'ii!  Sew the dress!
K'uudáats'aay hl tl'ii!  Sew the coat!
K'úunaay hl tl'ii!  Sew the pants!

Hlk'itgáay hal tl'íigang.  She is sewing the dress.
St'a hlk'ünk'aay hal tl'íigan.  She sewed the moccasins.
Díi an hal tl'íisaang.  She will sew it for me.

Dáakw hlk'itgáay tl'ii ujaa?  Did you sew the dress?
Áang, hlk'itgáay hl tl'íigan.  Yes, I sewed the dress.
Ge'ẽ, gám hlk'itgáay hl tl'ii'anggan.  No, I didn't sew the dress.

**KNITTING AND WEAVING**

Ta ḡáy hlaa!  Do some knitting/weaving!
Ta ḡáy uu hlaa!  Do some knitting/weaving, you folks!
Tláan ta ḡáy!  Stop knitting/weaving!

Díi sḵáan ta ḡáyang.  My aunt is doing some knitting/weaving.
Díi náan ta ḡáygan.  My grandmother did some knitting/weaving.
Díi jáas ta ḡáysaang.  My sister will do some knitting/weaving.
Dáakw ta ñåy us? Are you doing some knitting/weaving?
Áang, hl ta ñåygang. Yes, I'm doing some knitting/weaving.
Ge’e, gám hl ta ñåy’anggang. No, I'm not doing any knitting/weaving.

Dajáng hl ñåy! Knit/weave a hat!
Kikw hl ñåy! Weave a basket!
Stla hl’unk’ hl ñåy! Knit/crochet some gloves!

Hal ta ñåy gáayaagang. She is a good knitter/weaver.

Kikw hal ñåygang. She is weaving a basket.
Dajáng hal ñåygan. She wove a hat.
Stlagáa hal ñåysaang. She will weave a bracelet.

Dáakw kikw ñåy us? Are you weaving a basket?
Áang, kikw hl ñåygang. Yes, I'm weaving a basket.
Ge’e, gám kikw hl ñåy’anggang. No, I'm not weaving a basket.

**NEEDLES**

Stlán díi an hal istgán. He got me some needles.
Stlán díi an hal dahgán. He bought me some needles.
Stlán díi an hal tlaahlgán. He made me some needles.

Stliinaay k’igáng. The needle is sharp.
Stliinaay xálgang. The needle is shiny.
Stliinaay ts’úujuugang. The needle is small.

**PICTURES**

Díi ñånts áayaat tl’ istgán. I had my picture taken today.
Daláng ñånts san tl’ isdáasaang. You folks will have your picture taken too.
Hal aw ñånts díi kintgan. She showed me her mother's picture.
BERRIES

The berries are plentiful.
There's lots of berries in the woods.
The berries were thick there.
There was easy access to the berries.
The berries are still green.
They're still unripe.
The berry branches are turning green.
The berries are red.
The berries are turning red.
They wanted her berries.
I'll give you some berries.
There are berries in the box.
Take good care of your bucket.
Two buckets are full.
My bucket is filled with berries.
The berry basket is full of berries.
I picked the berries.
I'll pick berries today.
Afterwards I'll go pick berries.
We all picked berries.
I got berries all by myself.
COOKING BERRIES

Çáanaay hl tla skúnaa!  Clean the berries!
Çáanaay hl tla'üng!  Mash the berries!
Çáanaay hl xiláadaa!  Dry the berries!

Çáanaay gu suut díi aw ginhlalgan.  My mother mixed the berries together.
Úu! 'Láa gwaa çáanaay tla'wáangaan.  My! She mashed up the berries.
Çáanaay gás'k'w ts'ahl't'ijang.  The whole pan of berries is sticky.

Gándlaay çáanaay t'álk giidang.  There is more water than berries.
Çáanaay tlíits'guust galánsdlaayaan.  The berries got cooked fast.
Çáanaay t'aláng xiláatgan.  We dried the berries.

Jáam san hl tlaahláasaang.  I'll make some jam too.
Áayaat hldáan hl ts'aslángsaang.  Today I'll boil some blueberries.

EATING BERRIES

Çáanaay xáw k'uts'gat 'lääang.  The berry juice tastes good.
T'áagwaa çáanaay san xáwlaang.  The berries down south are also delicious.
Çáanaay k'áywalgang.  The berries are sour.
Çáanaay k'áywahiilgan.  The berries turned sour.
Tlíi çáanaay xáwlaas aa!  The berries taste so good!

BLUEBERRIES

Áayaat hldáan hl skáadaangsaang.  I will pick blueberries today.
Hldáan uu táagei an 'lääang.  Blueberries are good to eat.
Hldáan eihl uu st'aagáagang.  It's full of blueberries.
Hldáan suut xáwlaang.  It tastes good with blueberries.
Hldáan hal k'u kiyaang.  She's starting to like blueberries.
**SOAPBERRIES**

Xaptl’iit aa hl xit’iijang.  I’m whipping up soapberries.
Xaptl’iit aa hl xit’iijan.  I whipped up soapberries.
Xaptl’iit aa hl xit’asáang.  I’ll whip up some soapberries.
Xaptl’iit san qáa tl’ xit’iijini.  They also used to whip up soapberries.

Xaptl’iit gáwlaang.  Soapberries taste good.
Xaptl’iit sgiidang.  Soapberries are red.

**SALMONBERRIES**

Sḵ’áwanaay duu’ùnggang.  The salmonberries are easy to get to.
Sḵ’áwaan dii guláagang.  I like salmonberries.

Sḵ’áwaan san satáw suut ’láak hl isdáasaang.
I’ll also give her some salmonberries in ooligan grease.

**BEVERAGES**

**DRINKING**

Gängk’an hl niihl!  Drink some coffee!
Xil ĭgagan hl niihl!  Drink some Hudson Bay tea!
’Wáadluwaan hl niihl!  Drink all of it!

Xáw hal nilgang.  She is drinking some juice.
Xáw hal nilgan.  She drank some juice.
Xáw hal niihlsaang.  She will drink some juice.
Sk’atl’áangw sk’ásk’w uu hal nilgan. She drank a whole cup (of water).
Sk’atl’áangw sk’asdáng uu hal nilgan. She drank two cups (of water).
Sk’atl’áangw sk’a hlguńahl uu hal nilgan. She drank three cups (of water).

Gängk’an hl xutl’áa! Take a drink of coffee!
Xáw hl xutl’áa! Take a drink of juice!
Ts’iihlanjaaw hl xutl’áa! Take a drink of devil’s club tea!

Nang ts’üujuus gin nilgan. The baby is drinking something.
Satáw san t’aláng nilgiinii. We also used to drink ooligan grease.

**DRINKING WATER**

Gántl hl niíhl! Drink some water!
Gántl hl xutl’áa! Take a drink of water!
Dáa hl gändlaay dúu! You, fetch the water!

Gántl kwáan uu hl nilganggang. I drink a lot of water.
Gändlaay ’wáadluwaan hal nilgan. She is drinking all the water.

Dáakw gániihl us? Are you drinking water?
Gántl hl nilgan. I’m drinking water.
Gám gántl hl niíhl’anggang. I’m not drinking water.

Gántl dáng an ’láangang. Water is good for you.
Gändlaay ’láangang. The fresh water is good.
Gántl kiínaa san ’láangang. Hot water is good too.
Xwaadúu gändlaay san ’láangang. Spring water is good also.
Áayaat xwaadúu gändlaay hl dúugan. I got some spring water today.
Gántl ’láa gusdiyéi uu íijang. It’s the best kind of water.

Gántlt díi gudánggang. I want some water.
Áa uu gántl íijang. Here is some water.

Gántl dúugei sångüts’aang. It’s hard to get water.
Gändlaay tl’ ts’aslánggang. Be sure to boil the water.
Säng wàadluwaan gântl sk’atl’âangw sk’a tléihl dluu tl’ nílgang.
  Be sure to drink 5 cups of water every day.
Dàng k’aahluus dluu, gântl tl’ nílgang.
  When you get up, be sure to drink some water.
Dàng st’is dluu, gântl kwáan tl’ nílgang.
  When you’re sick, be sure to drink lots of water.
Daláng st’is dluu, gântl kwáan tl’ níihl’waang.
  When you folks are sick, be sure to drink lots of water.

**DRINKING TEA**

Gångk’an dâng eihl hl xutl’âasaang.    I’ll drink tea with you.
Gångk’an hl níihl.                Drink some tea.
Gångk’an eihl t’âlàng tâasaang.    We will eat it with some tea.
Gångk’anaay stâw k’íinaang.       The tea is lukewarm.

Xîl čågan san dângk hl isdâasaang. I’ll give you Hudson Bay tea too.
Xîl čågan san ’lâak hl isdâasaang. I’ll give her some Hudson Bay tea, too.
Xîl čågan tl’âaak tla’âydaan.       Hudson Bay tea helped the people.
Áayaat xîl čågan hl dûusaang.     Today I’ll get some Hudson Bay tea.
Xîl čågan san dâng níihlsaang.     You will also drink some Hudson Bay tea.

**DRINKING DEVIL’S CLUB**

Ts’iihlanjawaay iik hal rádáaldaang. She is brewing the devil’s club.
Ts’iihlanjaaw hl nilgan. I drank some devil’s club.
Ts’iihlanjaaw isgyáan xîl čågan hl nilgan. I drank devil’s club and Hudson Bay tea.

**DRINKING JUICE**

Gíist uu čåw nilgan?      Who is drinking juice?
Dii git uu nilgan.        My child is drinking it.
**DRINKING COFFEE**

Dáakw gângk'anaay níihl ujaa?  Did you drink the coffee?
Áang, gângk'anaay hl nilgan.  Yes, I drank the coffee.
Ge'ê, gám gângk'anaay hl níihl'anggan.  No, I didn't drink the coffee.

Gângk'an hal xutl'áang.  She is sipping some coffee.
Gângk'an hal xutl'gán.  She took a sip of some coffee.
Gângk'an hal xutl'áasaang.  She will take a sip of some coffee.

**DRINKING LIQUOR**

Hal láamgaagang.  He is drunk.
Díi dáa láamgeilgan.  My brother got intoxicated.
'Wáadluu, gám láam tl' níihl'anggaangaan.  They did not drink liquor in those days.
Awáan 'wáayaat láam tl' nilgan.  They still drink liquor to this day.
K'yuwáay úngkw hal láamgaa atéggan.  He was walking on the street drunk.

Dáakw láam xutl'áa ujaa?  Did you take a drink of the liquor?
Áang, láam hl xutl'gán.  Yes, I took a drink of the liquor.
Ge'ê, gám láam hl xutl'-ánggan.  No, I didn't take a drink of the liquor.

**BEING THIRSTY**

Díi ńat'úugang.  I'm thirsty.
Díi ńat'úugan.  I was thirsty.
Díi ńat'úusaang.  I will be thirsty.

Gíist uu ńat'úugang?  Who is thirsty?
Díi uu ńat'úugang.  I'm thirsty.

Dáakw ńat'úu us?  Are you thirsty?
Áang, díi ńat'úu áwyaagang.  Yes, I'm very thirsty.
Ge'ê, gám díi ńat'úu'anggan.  No, I'm not thirsty.
Dalángkw ñat’úu us?  Are you folks thirsty?
Áang, ñitl’ ñat’úugang. Yes, we're thirsty.

**BODY ACTIONS**

**LIFTING AND RAISING**

- Қ’ulång hl sáak isdååa! Lift your leg!
- Xyåang hl sáak isdååa! Lift your arms!
- Stlåang hl sáak isdååa! Raise your hands up!

**MEASURING**

- Қajång hl k’wiidåa! Measure your head!
- St’aång hl k’wiidåa! Measure your feet!
- Án hl k’wiidåa! Measure yourself! Weigh yourself!

**LYING DOWN**

- Dluut hlåa! Lie down!
- Yingåan hl dluudåa! Lie still!

**STANDING**

- Gyåa hlåa! Stand up!
- Tl’ajüugya’uu hlååa! Stand up, you folks!

- Hal gyåa’anggang. He is standing up.
- Hal gyåa’anggan. He stood up.
- Hal gyåa’angsaang. He will stand up.
Dâakw gyâa’ang ujaa?  Did you stand up?
Áang, hl gyâa’anggan.  Yes, I stood up.
Ge’ê, gâm hl gyâa’ang’anggan.  No, I didn’t stand up.

**FALLING**

Hal dladahldâang.  He is falling down.
Hal dladahltgân.  He fell down.
Hal dladahldâasaang.  He will fall down.

Dâakw dladahldâa ujaa?  Did you fall down?
Áang, díi dladahltgân.  Yes, I fell down.
Ge’ê, gâm díi dladahlt-’ânggan.  No, I didn't fall down.

**TURNING AROUND**

Án hl da dlajuuhldâa.  Turn around!
Án hl da ñ’ajuhlt-’uu.  Turn around, you folks!

Án hal da dlajuuhldâang.  She is turning around.
Án hal da dlajuuhl’tgân.  She turned around.
Án hal da dlajuuhldâasaang.  She will turn around.

Dâakw án da dlajuuhldâa ujaa?  Did you turn around?
Áang, án hl da dlajuuhl’tgân.  Yes, I turned around.
Ge’ê, gâm án hl da dlajuuhl’t-’ânggan.  No, I didn't turn around.

**JUMPING**

Ça káayaang hlaa!  Jump up and down!

**SITTING**

K’áaw hlaa!  Sit down.
Tl’uwáang’uu hlaa!  Sit down, you folks!
Hal k’aawaang. He is sitting down.
Hal k’awgan. He sat down.
Hal k’awaasaang. He will sit down.

Dâakw k’awaa ujaa? Did you sit down?
Áang, hl k’awgan. Yes, I sat down.
Ge’e, gám hl k’aw’anggan. No, I didn't sit down.

**Kicking**

Kwa’áay hl sdasgat! Kick the rock!
Kwa’áay hl sdasgat-’úu! Kick the rocks, you folks!

Kwa’áay hal sdasgiidang. She is kicking the rock.
Kwa’áay hal sdasgiidan. She kicked the rock.
Kwa’áay hal sdasgatsáang. She will kick the rock.

Dâakw kwa’áay sdasgat ujaa? Did you kick the rock?
Áang, kwa’áay hl sdasgiidan. Yes, I kicked the rock.
Ge’e, gám kwa’áay hl sdasgat-’ánggan. No, I didn't kick the rock.

**BUYING AND SELLING**

**Buying Things**

Dajáng hl dah! Buy a hat!
Díi an hl dajáng dah! Buy a hat for me!
K’uudaats’ t’aláng dah ts’an. Let’s buy some coats.
Gám hl dlatsgáaw dah’ang. Don't buy any belts.
Tláan hl st’a sk’áa dah! Stop buying shoes!
St’a sk’agáa hl dahgán. I’m buying some shoes.
St’a sk’agáa hl dahgán. I bought some shoes.
St’a sk’agáa hl dahsáang. I will buy some shoes.

Dajáng sçid hal dahgán. She bought a red hat.
Jakw hl dahgán. I bought a gun.
Guuláangw áayaat hl dahgán. I bought some buttons today.
Gínt’as gi tláahl dlúu hal dahgán. She bought ten blankets.
’Wáadaa nåay aa táaw hl dahgán. I bought some food at the store.

Sgúusiit isgyáan sablíi hl dahgán. I bought some potatoes and bread.
Khílhgaa isgyáan gataaw hl dahgán. I bought dishes and silverware.
Díi dása an k’un hlghál hl dahgán. She bought my brother some black pants.
Gíyüugaa isgyáan hlk’itgáa hl dahgán. I bought earrings and a dress.

Gílk hl dahsáang. I’ll buy some pilot bread.
Tlísdluwaan nagyáa t’aláng dahsáang. Someday we will buy a house.
’Wáagyaan, díi aw gya’ándaaw dahsáang. Then my mother will buy some clothes.
Gu hlgá’aangw qáwttlaa hl dahsáang. He’ll buy a new chair.

Sablíi hl dahsáang. I’ll buy some bread.
Gúl háns hl dahsáang. I’ll buy some tobacco too.

Awáa an hlk’itgáa hl dahsáang. I will buy a dress for mother.
Náanang an hlk’itgáa hl dahsáang. I will buy my grandma a dress.
Hlk’itgáa sçit díi an hal dahsáang. She will buy a red dress for me.
Díi an gya’ándaaw kwáaan hal dahsáang. She will buy lots of clothes for me.

Dajáng kínáng hl dahsáang. I will buy myself a hat.
Hláas kínángan dajáng dahsáang. I too will buy myself a hat.
Jáasang an gin hl dahsáang. I will buy something for my sister.

Gúus uu dáng dahgáa? What did you buy?
Dajáng uu hl dahgán. I bought a hat.

Tl’áan uu dáng dahgáa? Where did you buy it?
’Wáadaa nåay aa. At the store.
Who did you buy it for?
I bought it for my grandfather.
I bought it for myself.

How many hats did you buy?
Two hats.

Do you want to buy a new hat?
Yes, I want to buy a new hat.
No, I don't want to buy a new hat.

I want to buy some of it.
I want to buy all of it.

Are you folks going to buy a bed?
We will buy a new one.
We will not buy a new one.

Sell your house!
Don't sell your house!

I'm selling my house.
He sold his boat.
She will sell her basket.

What are you selling?
I have dry fish for sale.
I'll sell some of it.
I'll sell all of it.

Who is selling the fish?
My father is selling the fish.
He's the one selling it.
Tl’ään uu gahl hal ’wáadaagang? Where is he selling it?
Chaaw salii aa. On the beach.

Güistk uu náay eihl áangaa hal ’wáadaagaa? Who did he sell his house to?
Dii jíask uu gahl hal ’wáadaagan. He sold it to my sister.

Dáakw tlúwaay eihl áangaa ’wáadaaa ujjaa? Did you sell your boat?
Áang, tlúwaay eihl áangaa hl ’wáadaagan. Yes, I sold my boat.
Ge’ë, gám tlúwaay eihl áangaa hl ’wáadaa’anggan. No, I didn’t sell my boat.

**HOW MUCH DOES IT COST?**

Güisdluu áalaagang? How much does it cost?
Sán uu áalaagang? What is the price?

Dáalaa k’iisk’w dluu áalaagang. It costs about one dollar.
Dáalaa k’iisdang dluu áalaagang. It costs about two dollars.
Dáalaa k’ii hlgunahl dluu áalaagang. It costs about three dollars.
Dáalaa k’ii stánsang dluu áalaagang. It costs about four dollars.
Dáalaa k’ii tléihl dluu áalaagang. It costs about five dollars.

Gu dluu áalaagang. They cost the same.
Gám gu dluu áalaa’anggan. They don’t cost the same.

**EXPENSIVE THINGS**

Kuuyáa k’ál kuuyáagang. Sea otter skin is expensive.
Kwa’an k’ál san kuuyáagang. Fur seal skin is expensive too.
Náay ‘láa kuuyáagan. His house was expensive.

Áajii kuugiinaay kuuya áwyaaagang. This book is very expensive.
Áajii kuugiinaay kuuya jahlíigang. This book is too expensive.

Gin ’wáadluwaan kuuyéilgang. Everything is getting more expensive.
Wáayaat táaw kuuyéilgang. Nowadays food is getting more expensive.
C H E A P  T H I N G S

Stl̓iíhlwáay ˈlåangaa  nangáagang. Her ring is cheap.
Hlk’itgáay  san ˈlåangaa  nangáagang. Her dress is cheap too.

Wáadluu  chíin  nangáagiini. Fish used to be cheap in those days.
Gin ˈwáadluwaan  nangáagiini. Everything used to be cheap.

Náay  nangéilgang. The house is going down in price.
Chiínaay  nangéilgan. The fish got cheaper.
Táawaay  nangéihlsaang. The food will get less expensive.

Húukw  nangáa  us? Is it cheap?
Áang,  nangáa  áwyagang. Yes, it's very cheap.
Ge’e,  gáam  nangáa’anggang. No, it's not cheap.

Húukw  nangéihl  ujaa? Did it get cheaper? Did the price go down?
Áang,  nangéilgan. Yes, it got cheaper.
Ge’e,  gáam  nangéihl’anggan. No, it didn’t get cheaper.

Gin  nangáa  hl  dah! Buy something cheap!
Gin  nangáa  hl  dah’úu! Buy something cheap, you folks!
**STORES**

‘Wáadaa náay aa hl ƙáaydang.  I'm heading off to the store.

‘Wáadaa náay aa hal ƙáaydan.  He left for the store.

Adaahl ‘wáadaa náay aa hl isáang.  I'll go to the store tomorrow.

Adaahl ‘wáadaa náay aa hl iijan.  I went to the store tomorrow.

Díi yáalang ‘wáadaa náay daagán.  My parents owned a store.

‘Wáadaa náay i'waan hal da'áang.  He has a big store.

‘Wáadaa náay gu kwáangang.  There are a lot of stores there.

**ORDERING THINGS**

Hlk’itgáa çáwtlaak hl ta ƙánjuudaanga.  I'm ordering a new dress.

Kugíin ƙuyáak hl ta ƙánjuutgáan.  I ordered an expensive book.

K’uudaats’ ƙáahlíik hl ta ƙánjuudaasaa.  I'll order a shirt.

**CATS AND DOGS**

**CATS**

Tl’áan uu dúujaay íijang?  Where is the cat?

Akyáa uu dúujaay íijang.  The cat is outside.

Dúujaay hl anáak isdá.  Bring the cat inside.

Dúus uu hl da’áang.  I have a cat.

Dúus háns t’aláng da’áang.  We also have a cat.

Dúujaaykw gatáagaa?  Did the cat eat?

Áang, dúujaay gatáagan.  Yes, the cat ate.

Ge’e, gám dúujaay gatá’aanggan.  No, the cat didn't eat.
Dúujaay hl giidaa. Feed the cat.
Dúujaay hl áangaa giidaa. Feed your cat.
Dúujaay hl diinaa giidaa. Feed my cat.

Dúujaay hldanúugang. The cat is eating.
Dúujaay k’adáaang. The cat is sleeping.
Dúujaay gudangáay k’íinaang. The cat is happy.

Dúujaay diinaa qadáang. My cat is white.
Dúujaay hlqahls gyaan qadáang. The cat is black and white.
Dúujaay ’wáadluwaan hlqalqang. All the cats are black.

Dúujaay káangaang. The cat is dreaming.
Gúus gidéit uu dúujaay káangaang? What is the cat dreaming about?
Chiin kwáan gidéit uu dúujaay káangaang. The cat is dreaming about a lot of fish.

Dúujaay hal gin qadáagan. She chased the cat out.
Gám dúujaay gin qadáa’ang! Don’t chase the cat out!

**Dogs**

Tl’áan uu xáay iijang? Where is the dog?
Anáa uu xáay iijang. The dog is inside.
Xáay hl akyáak isdáa. Put the dog outside.

Gíist gyaa xáay uu iijang? Whose dog is this?
Díi náan gyaa xáay uu iijang. It’s my grandmother’s dog.
Gyáagan xáay uu iijang. It’s my dog.

Dáng gyaa xáaykw is? Is it your dog?
Áang, diinaa iijang. Yes, it’s mine.
Ge’e, gám diinaa is’ánggang. No, it’s not mine.

Xáay ta wahdáang. The dog is barking.
Xáay dii wahdáang. The dog is barking at me.
The dog is barking repeatedly.
The dog is not barking repeatedly.
The dog is going to bark.
The dog is drinking water.
The dog is awake.
Do you have a dog?
I have a dog. A cat, too.
I don't have a dog.
My dog is hungry.
Your folks' dog is hungry too.
Feed your dog!
Give your dog away!
Sell your dog!
Keep your dog!
Your dog is black and white.
The dog is white. The cat is white also.
What is your dog's name?
His name is Spot.
His dog is fearsome.
The dog went around sniffing.
The dog was sniffing around.
**CLEANING UP**

**BEING CLEAN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dena'ina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The house is clean.</td>
<td>Náay skúnaang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The plate is clean.</td>
<td>Kiihlgaay skúnaang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The pot is clean.</td>
<td>Ts'aslåangwaay skúnaang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The window is clean.</td>
<td>Xänjaangwaay skúnaang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The table is clean.</td>
<td>Tiibalgaay skúnaang.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dena'ina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is the house clean?</td>
<td>Náay kw skúnaa us?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, the house is clean.</td>
<td>Áang, náay skúnaang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, the house is not clean.</td>
<td>Ge'ë, gám náay skún'anggang.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dena'ina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clean the house!</td>
<td>Náay hl tla skúnaa!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean the floor!</td>
<td>Náay stl'áng tla skúnaa!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean the rug!</td>
<td>T'a gya'åangwaay tla skúnaa!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean the windows!</td>
<td>Xänjaangwaay tla skúnaa!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean everything!</td>
<td>Gin 'wáadluwaan tla skúnaa!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dena'ina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I am cleaning the house.</td>
<td>Náay hl tla skúnaang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I cleaned the house.</td>
<td>Náay hl tla skún-gan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will clean the house.</td>
<td>Náay hl tla skúnaasaang.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dena'ina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Did you clean the house?</td>
<td>Dáakw náay tla skúnaa ujaa?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, I cleaned the house.</td>
<td>Áang, náay hl tla skún-gan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, I didn’t clean the house.</td>
<td>Ge'ë, gám hl tla skún’anggan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BEING DIRTY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dena'ina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The house is dirty.</td>
<td>Náay sk'iilaagang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The floor is dirty.</td>
<td>Náay stl'áng sk'iilaagang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The rug is dirty.</td>
<td>T'a gya'åangwaay sk'iilaagang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The plate is dirty.</td>
<td>Kiihlgaay sk'iilaagang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The window is dirty.</td>
<td>Xänjaangwaay sk'iilaagang.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

32
Nāaykw sḵ’iłaa us? Is the house dirty?
Áang, náay sḵ’iłaaagang. Yes, the house is dirty.
Ge’e, gám náay sḵ’iłaa’anggan. No, the house is not dirty.

**WIPING THINGS**

| Tiíbalgaay hl gisúu! | Wipe the table! |
| Kūihgaay hl gisúu! | Wipe the dishes! |
| Xánjaangwaay hl gisúu! | Wipe the windows! |
| Sk’atl’ąangwaay hl gisúu! | Wipe the cups! |

*Tiíbalgaay hal gisúugang.* She is wiping the table.
*Tiíbalgaay hal gisúugan.* She wiped the table.
*Tiíbalgaay hal gisúusaang.* She will wipe the table.

Dáakw tiíbalgaay gisúu ujaa? Did you wipe the table?
Áang, tiíbalgaay hl gisúugan. Yes, I wiped the table.
Ge’e, gám tiíbalgaay hl gisúu’anggan. No, I didn’t wipe the table.

**WASHING THINGS**

| Káyhlgaay hl dlán! | Wash the dishes! |
| Náay stl’äng hl dlán! | Wash the floor! |
| Ts’asíiáangwaay hl dlán! | Wash the pots! |
| Gaaláangwaay hl dlán! | Wash the frying pan! |
| Kálgaay hl dlán! | Wash the glasses! |

*Kūihgaay hal dlán-gang.* He is washing the dishes.
*Kūihgaay hal dlán-gan.* He washed the dishes.
*Kūihgaay hal dlánsaang.* He will wash the dishes.

Dáakw kūihgaay dlán ujaa? Did you wash the dishes?
Áang, kūihgaay hl dlán-gan. Yes, I washed the dishes.
Ge’e, gám kūihgaay hl dlán’anggan. No, I didn’t wash the dishes.
DRYING THINGS

Kiihlgaay hl xiláadaa.  Dry the dishes!
Kálgay hl xiláadaa!  Dry the glasses!
Sk'atl'áangwaay hl xiláadaa!  Dry the cups!
Ts'asláangwaay hl xiláadaa!  Dry the pots!

Kiihlgaay hal xiláadaang.  She is drying the dishes.
Kiihlgaay hal xiláatgan.  She dried the dishes.
Kiihlgaay hal xiláadaasaang.  She will dry the dishes.

Dáakw kiihlgaay xiláadaa ujaa?  Did you dry the dishes?
Áang, kiihlgaay hl xiláatgan.  Yes, I dried the dishes.
Ge'é, gám kiihlgaay hl xiláat-’anggan.  No, I didn’t dry the dishes.

HANGING THINGS UP

Gint’ajaay hl k’yáadaa!  Hang up the blankets!
K’uudáats’aay hl k’yáadaa!  Hang up the coats!
Gya’ándaawaay ’wáadluwaan hl k’yáadaa!  Hang up all of the clothes!

Gint’ajaay hal k’yáadaang.  He is hanging up the blankets.
Gint’ajaay hal k’yáatgan.  He hung up the blankets.
Gint’ajaay hal k’yáadaasaang.  He will hang up the blankets.

Dáakw k’uudáats’aay k’yáadaa ujaa?  Did you hang up the coats?
Áang, k’uudáats’aay hl k’yáatgan.  Yes, I hung up the coats.
Ge’é, gám k’uudáats’aay hl k’yáat-’anggan.  No, I didn’t hang up the coats.

PUTTING THINGS AWAY

Kugíinaay hl tlat-’uhl!  Put the books away!
Kiihlgaay hl tlat-’uhl!  Put the dishes away!
Gya’ándaawaay hl tlat-’uhl!  Put the clothes away!
Isdáawaay hl tlat-’uhl!  Put the tools away!

34
### Stacking Things

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ts’asláangwaay hl júugaa!</td>
<td>Stack the pots!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kugiínaay hl júugaa!</td>
<td>Stack the books!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiíhlgaaay hl júugaa!</td>
<td>Stack the dishes!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kugiínaay hl gúdáay iik júugaa!</td>
<td>Stack the books in the box!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiíhlgaaay hl gúdáay iik júugaa!</td>
<td>Stack the dishes in the box!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ts’asláangwaay hl gúdáay iik júugaa!</td>
<td>Stack the pots in the box!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kugiínaay gúdáay iik hal júugaang.</td>
<td>He is stacking the books in the box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kugiínaay gúdáay iik hal júukgan.</td>
<td>He stacked the books in the box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kugiínaay gúdáay iik hal júugaasaang.</td>
<td>He will stack the books in the box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dáakw kiíhlgaaay júugaa ujaa?</td>
<td>Did you stack the plates?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Áang, kiíhlgaaay hl júukgan.</td>
<td>Yes, I stacked the plates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ge’é, gám kiíhlgaaay hl juuk-’ánggan.</td>
<td>No, I didn’t stack the plates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sweeping Up

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ta hlk’yáawdaal hlaa!</td>
<td>Sweep up!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ta hlk’yáawdaal’uu hlaa!</td>
<td>Sweep up, you folks!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hal ta hlk’yáawdaalgang.</td>
<td>She is sweeping up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hal ta hlk’yáawdaalgan.</td>
<td>She swept up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hal ta hlk’yáawdaalsaang.</td>
<td>She will sweep up.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dâakw ta hlk’yáawdaal ujaa?  Did you sweep up?
Áang, hl ta hlk’yáawdaalgan.  Yes, I swept up.
Ge’e, gám hl ta hlk’yáawdaal’anggan.  No, I didn't sweep up.

**CLOTHING AND JEWELRY**

**BRACELETS**

Stlagáa hal dahgáng.  She is buying a bracelet.
Stlagáa hal tlaahláang.  She is making a bracelet.
Stlagáa hal k’iidang.  She is carving a bracelet.

Stlagáay diínaa xálgang.  My bracelet is shiny.
Stlagáay diínaa публиаганг.  My bracelet is expensive.
Stlagáay diínaa qáwtlaagang.  My bracelet is new.

**CHANGING YOUR CLOTHES**

Hlk’itgáay hl áangaa tlajuuhldáa!  Change your dress!
K’úunaay hl áangaa tlajuuhldáa!  Change your shirt!
K’úunaay hl áangaa tlajuuhldáa!  Change your pants!
St’asgáay hl áangaa tlajuuhldáa!  Change your shoes!
Dajangáay hl áangaa tlajuuhldáa!  Change your hat!

Hlk’itgáay áangaa hal tlajuuhldáaang.  She is changing her dress.
Hlk’itgáay áangaa hal tlajuuhltgán.  She changed her dress.
Hlk’itgáay áangaa hal tlajuuhldáasaang.  She will change her dress.

Dâakw k’úunaay áangaa tlajuuhldáa ujaa?  Did you change your pants?
Áang, k’úunaay áangga hl tlajuuhltgán.  Yes, I changed my pants.
Ge’e, gám k’úunaay áangaa hl tlajuuhlt-’änggan.  No, I didn't change my pants.
CLOTHES

Gya'andaaw hal dahgang. She is buying some clothes.
Gya'andaaw hal t'ats'ganggang. She is packing some clothes.
Gya'andaaw hal tl'iiits'aangang. She is mending some clothes.
Gya'andaawaay díinaa sgúnulaang. My clothes smell nice.
Gya'andaawaay díinaa t'íihlaang. My clothes are wet.
Gya'andaawaay díinaa kuyáangang. My clothes are expensive.

COATS

K'uudáats' hal chat'ijang. He is wearing a coat.
K'uudáats' hal tla skúnaang. He is cleaning a coat.
K'uudáats' hal dahgang. He is buying a coat.
K'uudáats'aay díinaa k'iinaang. My coat is warm.
K'uudáats'aay díinaa gangáangang. My coat is thick, heavy.
K'uudáats'aay díinaa quédaang. My coat is white.

DRESSES

Hlk'itgáa hal gya'andaang. She is wearing a dress.
Hlk'itgáa hal tli'igang. She is sewing a dress.
Hlk'itgáa hal dahgang. She is buying a dress.
Hlk'itgáay díinaa qawtlaangang. My dress is new.
Hlk'itgáay díinaa.sgúdang. My dress is red.
Hlk'itgáay díinaa kéhtsgat 'láangang. My dress is nice looking.

EARRINGS

Díi an gyúugaa hal dahgán. He bought some earrings for me.
Díi an gyúugaa hal tlaahlgán. He made some earrings for me.
Díi an gyúugaa hal k'iidan. He carved some earrings for me.
Gyúugaay diínaa ḵuyáagang. My earrings are expensive.
Gyúugaay diínaa gúlaagang. My earrings are made of abalone.
Gyúugaay diínaa ḱehtsgat 'láagang. My earrings look nice.

Gloves

Stla hlk'ünk' hal ḱügan. He found some gloves.
Stla hlk'ünk' hal dahgán. He bought some gloves.
Stla hlk'ünk' hal t'lits'aagan. He mended some gloves.

Stla hlk'ünk'aay diínaa xiláang. My gloves are dry.
Stla hlk'ünk'aay diínaa qadáang. My gloves are white.
Stla hlk'ünk'aay diínaa k'íinaang. My gloves are warm.

Hats

Dajang hal gut'íijang. He is wearing a hat.
Dajang hal tłaahláang. He is making a hat.
Dajang hal dahgáng. He is buying a hat.

Dajangáay diínaa ḱ'waan-gang. My hat is big.
Dajangáay diínaa hłqálgang. My hat is black.
Dajangáay diínaa sḵ'ílaaagang. My hat is dirty.

Pants

K'ún hal ṭat'íijang. He is wearing pants.
K'ún hal t'līits'aagang. He is mending pants.
K'ún hal dahgáng. He is buying pants.

K'úunaay diínaa jánggang. My pants are long.
K'úunaay diínaa quhłálgang. My pants are blue.
K'úunaay diínaa ts'āaliigaagang. My pants are raggedy.
**RINGS**

Díi an stlı́ıhluu hal kʼütsáang. He will carve a ring for me.
Díi an stlı́ıhluu hal dاهsáang. He will buy a ring for me.
Díi an stlı́ıhluu hal tlaahláasaang. He will make a ring for me.

Stlı́hluwáay diinaa kʼüigaagang. My ring is old.
Stlı́hluwáay diinaa nangáagang. My ring is cheap.
Stlı́hluwáay diinaa gáawgaagang. My ring is lost.

**SHOES**

Stʼasgáay hl áangaa tsʼatʼas! Tie your shoes!
Stʼasgáay hl áangaa kyūu! Tie your shoes!

Stʼasgáay diinaa sḵʼiiłlaagang. My shoes are dirty.
Stʼasgáay diinaa gáwtlaagang. My shoes are new.
Stʼasgáay diinaa kʼiiğaagang. My shoes are old.

**COLORS**

**RED**

Hlkʼyáawdaalwaay gígwáay sḵʼiidang. The broom handle is red.
Kʼáalaangwaay sḵʼiidang. The pencil is red.
Xaptlʼiit sḵʼiidang. Soapberries are red.

Kuugiinaay tʼiiits sḵʼiidang. Some of the books are red.
Kuugiinaay wáadluwaan sḵʼiidang. All of the books are red.

Kʼuudáatsʼaay dáangaa sḵʼiidang. Your coat is red.
Íitlʼ gyaa kígwáay sḵʼiidang. Our baskets are red.
Hlkʼítgáay diinaa sḵʼiidang. My dress is red.
Húukw sçit us?  Is it red?
Áang. sçíidang.  Yes, it's red.

BLACK

Sgiwaay hlçálgang.  The seaweed is black.
K’ùunaay lâangaa hlçálgang.  His pants are black.
K’ùunaay dáangaa hlçálgang.  Your pants are black.
Úutl’das gyaa kigwáay hlçálgang.  Those guys' baskets are black.

Húukw hlçahl us?  Is it black?
Áang, hlçálgang.  Yes, it's black.

WHITE

Gù hlga’aangw ts’úujuus gadáang.  The small chair is white.
Gù hlga’aangw gadáas ts’úujuugang.  The white chair is small.

Náay íitl’aa gadáang.  Our house is white.
K’yuwáay gadáang.  The door is white.
Hal šats gadáang.  Her hair is white.

Gin gadáa hl gya’ándaang.  I'm wearing something white.
Gin gadáa hl dahgán.  I bought something white.

Gya’ándaawaay t’íits ’láa gadáang.  Some of his clothes are white.
Gya’ándaawaay ’wáadluwaan ’láa gadáang.  All of his clothes are white.

Húukw gadáa us?  Is it white?
Áang, gadáang.  Yes, it's white.
Gám gat-’ánggang.  Quhlálgang.  It's not white. It's blue.
### BLUE

Hlk’itgáa ǁehtsgat ‘láas ǁuhlálgang. The pretty dress is blue.
Hlk’itgáa ǁuhlahls ǁehtsgat ‘láagang. The blue dress is pretty.

St’a sk’agáay ‘láangaa ǁuhlálgang. Her shoes are blue.
K’úunaay ‘láangaa ǁuhlálgang. Her pants are blue.
St’áat xildáawaay ‘láangaa ǁuhlálgang. Her socks are blue.

Húukw ǁuhlahl us? Is it blue?
Áang, ǁuhlálgang. Yes, it’s blue.

### GREEN

Náay káahlii k’ánhlalgang. The inside of the house is green.
Dáalaay k’ánhlalgang. The money is green.
Kiídaay k’ánhlalgang. The trees are green

Húukw k’ánhlahl us? Is it green?
Áang, k’ánhlalgang. Yes, it’s green.
Gám k’ánhlahl’änggang. ǁuhlálgang. It’s not green. It’s blue

### COOKING AND FOOD PREPARATION

#### COOKING FOOD

Chiínaay hl kúugaa! Cook the fish!
Xagwáay hl kúugaa! Cook the halibut!
K’àadaay ki’ii hl kúugaa! Cook the deer meat!
Awáa chíin kúugaagang.  Mother is cooking some fish.
Awáa ɣakw kúugaagang.  Mother is cooking some halibut.
Awáa k'áat ki'íi kúugaagang.  Mother is cooking some deer meat.

K'yùu hal kúugaagang.  He is cooking some clams.
K'yùu hal kùugaagan.  He cooked some clams.
K'yùu hal kúugaasaang.  He will cook some clams.

Dáakw chíinaay kúugaa ujaa?  Did you cook the fish?
Áang, chíinaay hl kúugaagan.  Yes, I cooked the fish.
Ge'è, gám chíinaay hl kúugaa'anggan.  No, I didn't cook the fish.

Gúus uu díaŋ kúugaagang?  What are you cooking?
Sgwáagaan uu hl kúugaagang.  I'm cooking some sockeye.
K'yùu uu hl kúugaagang.  I'm cooking some clams.
Sgyáal uu hl kúugaagang.  I'm cooking some cockles.

Bill an chíinaay hal kúugaagang.  He is cooking the fish for Bill.
Awáng an chíinaay hal kúugaagang.  He is cooking the fish for his mother.
Gaagáay an chíinaay hal kúugaagang.  He is cooking the fish for the children.

Dii náan kúugaa qáayaagang.  My grandmother is a good cook.
Ts'áanuwaay úngkw uu hal kúugaagang.  She's cooking on the open fire.

Gin hl tláng qaláng!  Cook something!
Sablìi hl tláng qaláng!  Cook some bread!
Ki'íi hl tláng qaláng!  Cook some meat!

Sgúusadaay hal tláng qalánggang.  He is cooking the potatoes.
Sgúusadaay hal tláng qalánggan.  He cooked the potatoes.
Sgúusadaay hal tláng qalángsaang.  He will cook the potatoes.

Dáakw sablíigaay tláng qaláng ujaa?  Did you cook the bread?
Áang, sablíigaay hl tláng qalánggan.  Yes, I cooked the bread.
Ge'è, gám sablíigaay hl tláng qaláng'anggan.  No, I didn't cook the bread.

Gúus uu díaŋ tláng qalánggang?  What are you cooking?
Chíin uu hl tláng galánggang. I'm cooking some fish.
Masmúus kí’íi uu hl tláng galánggang. I’m cooking some beef.
Sgúusit uu hl tláng galánggang. I’m cooking some potatoes.

**Frying Things**

Čáw hl ɑalång! Fry some eggs!
Chíin hl ɑalång! Fry some fish!
Sgúusit hl ɑalång! Fry some potatoes!

Sablíi hal ɑalånggang. She is frying some potatoes.
Sablíi hal ɑalånggan. She fried some potatoes.
Sablíi hal ɑalångsaang. She will fry some potatoes.

Dáakw sgúusadaay ɑalång ujaa? Did you fry the potatoes?
Áang, sgúusdaay hl ɑalånggan. Yes, I fried the potatoes.
Ge’è, gám sgúusadaay hl ɑalång’anggan. No, I didn't fry the potatoes.

**Boiling**

Gándlaay sk’aldáang. The water is boiling.
Gándlaay sk’altgán. The water boiled.
Gándlaay sk’aldáasaang. The water will boil.

Gándlaaykw sk’aldáa us? Is the water boiling?
Áang, gándlaay sk’aldáang. Yes, the water is boiling.
Ge’è, gám gándlaay sk’alt-’änggang. No, the water is not boiling.

Chíin hl ts’aslång! Boil some fish!
Chíin kiigaa hl ts’aslång! Boil some old fish!
Sk’ín káw hl ts’aslång! Boil some seagull eggs!

Sgúuwaay hal ts’aslånggang. She is boiling the seaweed.
Sgúuwaay hal ts’aslånggan. She boiled the seaweed.
Sgúuwaay hal ts’aslångsaang. She will boil the seaweed.
Dâakw sgûusadaay ts'aslâng ujaa? Did you boil the potatoes?
Áang, sgûusdaay hl ts'aslânggan. Yes, I boiled the potatoes.
Ge'é, gám sgûusadaay hl ts'aslâng'anggan. No, I didn't boil the potatoes.

**POTS**

Ts'aslâangw hal da'âang. She has a pot.
Ts'aslâangw hal dahgán. She bought a pot
Ts'aslâangw hal gya'andaang. She is using a pot.

Ts'aslâangwaay hlqâlgang. The pot is black.
Ts'aslâangwaay kînâang. The pot is heavy.
Ts'aslâangwaay sk'îilaagang. The pot is dirty.

**COOKED**

Chîinaay galânsdlaang. The fish is cooked.
Táawaay galânsdlaang. The food is cooked.
Gin 'wáadluwaan galânsdlaang. Everything is cooked.

Sgûusadaaykw galânsdlaa us? Are the potatoes cooked?
Áang, sgûusadaay galânsdlaang. Yes, the potatoes are cooked.
Ge'é, gám sgûusadaay galânshl'anggang. No, the potatoes are not cooked.

**BARBECUING**

Chîin hl sahlgudâa! Barbecue some fish!
Gwâasaaw ki'îi hl sahlgudâa! Barbecue some pork!
Sgâw ki'îi hl sahlgudâa! Barbecue some chicken!

Sgâw ki'îi hal sahlgudâang. He is barbecuing some chicken.
Sgâw ki'îi hal sahlgutgân. He barbecued some chicken.
Sgâw ki'îi hal sahlgudâasaang. He will barbecue some chicken.
Did you barbecue the chicken?  Yes, I barbecued the chicken.  No, I didn't barbecue the chicken.

**RAW FOOD**

| Dáakw skáwáay k'ii sahlguđáa ujaa? | Did you barbecue the chicken? |
| Áang, skáwáay k'ii hl sahlguțgán. | Yes, I barbecued the chicken. |
| Ge'e, gám skáwáay k'ii hl sahlguț'-'ánggan. | No, I didn't barbecue the chicken. |

| Kya'áay k'anáagang. | The meat is raw. |
| Skáwáay k'ii k'anáagang. | The chicken is raw. |
| Táayaay k'anáagang. | The coho is raw. |

| Kya'áaykw awáan k'anáa us? | Is the meat still raw? |
| Áang, awáan kya'áay k'anáagang. | Yes, the meat is still raw. |
| Ge'e, gáawaan kya'áay k'anáa'anggang. | No, the meat is not raw anymore. |

**STIRRING**

| Táawaay aa hl sk'ânjuulaang! | Stir the food! |
| Gáanaay aa hl sk'ânjuulaang! | Stir the berries! |
| Chiínaay aa hl sk'ânjuulaang! | Stir the fish! |

| Gáanaay aa hal sk'ânjuulaanggang. | He is stirring the berries. |
| Gáanaay aa hal sk'ânjuulaanggan. | He was stirring the berries. |
| Gáanaay aa hal sk'ânjuulaangaang. | He will stir the berries. |

| Dáakw gáanaay aa sk'ânjuulaang ujaa? | Did you stir the berries? |
| Áang, gáanaay aa hl sk'ânjuulaanggan. | Yes, I stirred the berries. |
| Ge'e, gám gáanaay aa hl sk'ânjuulaang'anggan. | No, I didn't stir the berries. |

| Táawaay aa hl sk'ânjuuhlda! | Give the food a stir! |
| Gáanaay aa hl sk'ânjuuhlda! | Give the berries a stir! |
| Chiínaay aa hl sk'ânjuuhlda! | Give the fish a stir! |

| Gáanaay aa hal sk'ânjuuhldaa. | He is giving the berries a stir. |
| Gáanaay aa hal sk'ânjuuhltgan. | He was giving the berries a stir. |
| Gáanaay aa hal sk'ânjuuhldaasaang. | He will give the berries a stir. |
Dáakw gáanaay aa sḵ’ánjuuhldaa ujaa? Did you give the berries a stir?
Áang, gáanaay aa hl sḵ’ánjuuhltgan. Yes, I gave the berries a stir.
Ge’é, gám gáanaay aa hl sḵ’ánjuuhlt-’anggan. No, I didn’t give the berries a stir.

**USING THINGS UP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gáanaay hl tla híiluu!</th>
<th>Use up all the berries!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sabliigaay hl tla híiluu!</td>
<td>Use up all the bread!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satawáay hl tla híiluu!</td>
<td>Use up all the ooligan grease!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tawáay hal tla híiluugang. He is using up all the oil/grease.
Tawáay hal tla híiluugan. He is using up all the oil/grease.
Tawáay hal tla híiluusaang. He will use up all the oil/grease.

Dáakw gängk’anaay tla híiluu ujaa? Did you use up all the coffee?
Áang, gängk’anaay hl tla híiluugan. Yes, I used up all the coffee.
Ge’é, gám gängk’anaay hl tla híiluu’anggan. No, I didn’t use up all the coffee.

**DRYING FOOD**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K’yùu hl xiláadaa!</th>
<th>Dry some clams!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K’áat ki’ii hl xiláadaa!</td>
<td>Dry some deer meat!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiin ḱwáan hl xiláadaa!</td>
<td>Dry a lot of fish!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sánggaas k’yuu ḱawk hal xiláadaang. She is drying some halibut for winter.
Sánggaas k’yuu ḱawk hal xiláatgan. She dried some halibut for winter.
Sánggaas k’yuu ḱawk hal xiláadaasaang. She will dry some halibut for winter.

Dáakw k’áadaay ki’ii xiláadaa ujaa? Did you dry the deer meat?
Áang, k’áadaay ki’ii hl xiláatgan. Yes, I dried the deer meat.
Ge’é, gám k’áadaay ki’ii hl xiláat-’anggan. No, I didn’t dry the deer meat.

Chiin uu táanaa náay aa tl’ xiláadaaang. People dry fish in the smoke house.
Dáng an chiin hl xiláadaaang. I’m drying fish for you.
Chiin san tl’ xiláat-’waang! Be sure to dry some fish too!
SMOKING FOOD

K’yuwáay hl skíidaa! Smoke the clams!
Xagwáay hl skíidaa! Smoke the halibut!
Sgíilaay hl skíidaa! Smoke the black cod!

Chíinaay hl skíidaang. I’m smoking the fish.
Chíinaay hl skíitgan. I smoked the fish.
Chíinaay hl skíidaasaang. I will smoke the fish.

Dáakw k’áadaay ki’íi skíidaayaa? Did you smoke the deer meat?
Áang, k’áadaay ki’íi Hl skíitgan. Yes, I smoked the deer meat.
Ge’è, gám k’áadaay ki’íi hl skíit-’anggan. No, I didn’t smoke the deer meat.

WORKING ON FOOD

Táawaay iik hl glånggulaa! Work on the food!
K’áadaay ki’íi iik hl glånggulaa! Work on the deer meat.
Táa’unaay iik hl glånggulaa! Work on the king salmon.

Sgwáaganaay iik hal glånggulaa. He is working on the sockeye.
Sgwáaganaay iik hal glånggulgan. He worked on the sockeye.
Sgwáaganaay iik hal glånggulaasaang. He will work on the sockeye.

Dáakw sgyáalaay iik hl glånggulaa ujaa? Did you work on the cockles?
Áang, sgyáalaay iik hl glånggulgan. Yes, I worked on the cockles.
Ge’è, gám sgyáalaay iik hl glånggul’anggan. No, I didn’t work on the cockles.

Tláan táaw iik hl glånggulaa. I don’t work on food anymore.
Wáayaat, gám táaw iik hl glånggul’anggang. Nowadays, I don’t work on food.
’Láa gingáan táaw iik hl glånggulaasaang. I will work on food like her.
CLEANING FISH

Chiñaay hl kadāa! Clean the fish!
Chiñaay t’iitsu hl kadāa! Clean some of the fish!
Chiñaay ’wáadluwaan hl kadāa! Clean all of the fish!

Táayaay hal kadāang. She is cleaning the coho.
Táayaay hal katgán. She cleaned the coho.
Táayaay hal kadāasaang. She will clean the coho.

Dáakw sk’agáay kadāa ujaa? Did you clean the dog salmon?
Áang, sk’agáay hl katgán. Yes, I cleaned the dog salmon.
Ge’è, gám sk’agáay hl kat-’ánggan. No, I didn’t clean the dog salmon.

Chiín kwáan díi aw kadáayaan. My mother cleaned a lot of fish.
Chaaw salii aa hl táa katgán. I cleaned fish down on the beach.

SMOKEHOUSES

Táanaa náay t’aláng tlaahlgán. We built a smokehouse.
Táanaa náay i’waan-gang. The smokehouse is big.
Táanaa náay ’láa st’aagáagang. Her smokehouse is full.

DEATH

DYING

Díi aw k’ut’álgan. My mother died.
Hal náan k’ut’álgan. Her grandmother died.
Nang íihlangaa k’ayáas k’ut’álgan. The old man died.
Gíist uu k’ut’áalaa? Who died?
Íitl’ dáa uu k’ut’álgan. Our brother died.

Gísant uu hal k’ut’áalaa? When did he die?
Çáalgwaa uu hal k’ut’álgan. He died last night.

**KILLING**

Táan hal tiigán. He killed a black bear.
K’áat hal tiigán. He killed a deer.
K’uuhl chiýaang hal tiigán. He killed a spider.

Dúujaay kagan tl'atgán. The cat killed some mice.
Táanaay chiín tl'atgán. The black bear killed some fish.
Naagats’igaay skáw tl'atgán. The fox killed some chickens.

**CASKETS**

Sáal gudáay 'lää kehtsgat 'läagang. Her casket looks nice.
Sáal gudáay 'läangaa tl' tlaawhlgán. They made his casket.
Sáal gudáay 'läangaa ḳuyáagan. Her casket was expensive.

**CEMETERIES**

Sáahlangaay hl tla skúnaa! Clean up the cemetery.
Sáahlangaay t'aláng tla skúnaa ts'an. Let's clean up the cemetery.
Sáahlangaay t'aláng tla skúnaasaang. We will clean up the cemetery.

**WIDOWS AND WIDowers**

Díi jáas juuhlán-gaagang. My sister is a widow.
Díi dáa juuhlán-gaagang. My brother is a widower.
**Is she a widow?**

Yes, she's a widow.

She's not a widow.

---

**He is an orphan.**

Her son is an orphan now.

---

**Is she an orphan?**

Yes, she's an orphan.

She's not an orphan.

---

**Eat!**

Eat, you folks!

Let's eat!

---

The Chief is eating.

The Chief ate.

The Chief will eat.

---

Did you eat?

Yes, I ate.

I already ate.

No, I didn't eat.

---

Eat some bread!

Eat some fish!

Eat some eggs!
Chìin xíláa hl táa’uu!  Eat some dry fish, you folks!
Xûut k'íi hl táa’uu!  Eat some seal meat, you folks!
K’áat k'íi hl táa’uu!  Eat some deer meat, you folks!

K’áat k'íi hal táagang.  She is eating some deer meat.
K’áat k'íi hal táagan.  She ate some deer meat.
K’áat k'íi hal táasaang.  She will eat some deer meat.

Dáakw k’yuwáay táa ujaa?  Did you eat the clams?
Áang, k’yuwáay hl táagan.  Yes, I ate the clams.
Ge’e, gám k’yuwáay hl táa’anggan.  No, I didn't eat the clams.

Dáakw sgúusiit táa us?  Are you eating potatoes?
Áang, sgúusiit hl táagang.  Yes, I am eating potatoes.
Ge’e, gám sgúusiit hl táa’anggang.  No, I am not eating potatoes.

Tl’áak’uts t'aláng táagiinii.  We used to eat wild rhubarb.
Stla k’ist’aa san t’aláng táagiinii.  We used to eat wild rice too.

Satáw suut hl táasaang.  I'll eat it with ooligan grease.
Gudáakwhlaan t’aláng táagan.  We ate to our hearts’ content.
Íítl’ eihl hl áayaat gataa.  Eat with us today.

Dáa k’udaan hl táawaay táa.  Eat the food yourself.
Daláng k'udaan hl táawaay táa’uu.  Eat the food yourselves.
Hal gataa gáayaagang.  He knows how to eat.

**FEEDING PEOPLE**

'Láa hl gataadaa!  Feed him!
Dii hl gataadaa!  Feed me!
Án hl gataadaa!  Feed yourself!

Nang qaa xajúus hal gataadaaang.  She is feeding the baby.
Nang qaa xajúus hal gataatgan.  She fed the baby.
Nang qaa xajúus hal gáayaagang.  She will feed the baby.
Dáakw 'láa gatáadaa ujaa? Did you feed her?
Áang, 'láa hl gatáatgan. Yes, I fed her.
Ge’e, gám 'láa hl gatáat-’anggan. No, I didn't feed her.

Xaattgáay hl giidaa! Feed the people!
Díik táaw hal giitgan. She gave me some food.
Íik’waan ‘láak tl’ giitgan. Nevertheless, they gave her some food.

**TAKING A TASTE**

Chíin ts’aslangáas hl k’ukwdáng! Take a taste of the boiled fish!
Sablíi qaalangáas hl k’ukwdáng! Take a taste of the fried bread!
Xíl ḋaganáay hl k’ukwdáng! Take a taste of the Hudson Bay tea!

Sgúusiit qaalangáas hal k’ukwdánggang. He is taking a taste of the fried potatoes.
Sgúusiit qaalangáas hal k’ukwdánggang. He took a taste of the fried potatoes.
Sgúusiit qaalangáas hal k’ukwdángsaang. He will take a taste of the fried potatoes.

Dáakw cha k’adangáay k’ukwdáng ujaa? Did you taste the stink eggs?
Áang, cha k’adangáay hl k’ukwdánggang. Yes, I tasted the stink eggs.
Ge’e, gám cha k’adangáay hl k’ukwdáng’anggan. No, I didn't taste the stink eggs.

**BEING HUNGRY**

Díi ḋ’wiidang. I am hungry.
Díi ḋ’wiidan. I was hungry.
Díi ḋ’utsaang. I will be hungry.

Dáakw ḋ’ut us? Are you hungry?
Áang, díi ḋ’wiidang. Yes, I'm hungry.
Ge’e, gám díi ḋ’ut-’ánggang. No, I'm not hungry.

Díi ḋ’ut sqwáananggang. I'm always hungry.
Díi ḋ’ut áwyąagang. I'm very hungry.
Awáán díi ḋ’wiidang. I’m still hungry.
Awáán da díi gudánggang. I still want more.
Nang gwáawaas uu ƙ'utsåang. One who is lazy will be hungry.
Ga guugáas uu ƙ'wiidan. The lazy ones went hungry.

xlsx diinaa ƙ'wiidang. My dog is hungry.
Dùujaay san ƙ'wiidang. The cat is hungry too.

Gílkk dìi gudånggang. I'm hungry for pilot bread.
Chiink dìi gudånggang. I'm hungry for fish.
Xaagyäak dìi gudånggang. I'm hungry for ducks.

**GOING HUNGRY**

Tl' ƙ'udalåågang. People are going hungry.
Tl' ƙ'udalåagan. People went hungry.
Tl' ƙ'udalåas gám 'låa‘anggang. It's not good for people to go hungry.

Gám tl' ƙ'udalåa'anggiinii, tl' hlçánggulaa gáayaas eihl. There didn't used to be any famine, because people were good workers.

**BEING FULL**

Hal sk'isdlåang. He is full, has gotten full.
Hal sk'ishlgán. He was full, got full.
Hal sk'isdlåasaang. He will get full.

Dángkw sk'isdláa us? Are you full?
Áang, dìi sk'isdlåang. Yes, I'm full.
Áang, dìi sk'ishl áwyagang. Yes, I'm stuffed.
Awáan dìi sk'isdlåang. I'm still full.
Ge'e, gám dìi sk'ishl'ånggang. No, I'm not full.

**SERVING FOOD**

'Leihl hl dáayang! Serve him some food!
'Leihl hl dáayang'uu! Serve him some food, you folks!
Leihl hl dáayanggang.
I'm serving her some food.

Leihl hl dáayanggan.
I served her some food.

Leihl hl dáayangsaang.
I will serve her some food.

**GIVING FOOD AWAY**

Táaw hal gijúugang.
She's giving away food.

Inůu hal gijúugan.
She gave away rutabagas.

Sgúusiit hal gijúusaang.
She will give away some potatoes.

**CHOKING**

Skuts aa hal ḳagan ḡáaydang.
She is choking on a bone.

Skuts aa hal ḳagan ḡáaydan.
She choked on a bone.

Skuts aa hal ḳagan ḡatsáang.
She will choke on a bone.

Dángkw skuts aa ḳagan qat ujaa?
Did you choke on a bone?

Áang, díi ḳagan ḡáaydan.
Yes, I choked.

Ge'é, gám díi ḳagan qat-ánchez.
No, I didn't choke.

Hl'áanang aa díi xáahl't'iidan. I choked on my saliva.

**EATING YOUR FILL**

Án hl sk'ishldáa!
Eat your fill!

Án hl sk'ishlt-'uu!
Eat your fill, you folks!

Án hal sk'ishldáang.
He is eating his fill.

Án hal sk'ishltgán.
He ate his fill.

Án hal sk'ishldáasaang.
He will eat his fill.

Dáakw án sk'ishldáa ujaa?
Did you eat your fill?

Áang, án hl sk'ishltgán.
Yes, I ate my fill.

Ge'é, gám án hl sk'ishlt-ándezan.
No, I didn't eat my fill.
EXCLAMATIONS

COMPLIMENTS

Hūu 'láagang. That's good.
Gán k'aldangáagang! It's amazing!
Hāaniisgwáa! How beautiful!

EXPRESSING SYMPATHY

Áangasgidéi! Poor thing!
K’ahngáa! Poor thing!
Gíijiit’aaas! That's too bad!

EXPRESSING DISPLEASURE

Wahhaa! That's not right! That's no good!
Áawaay! Darn it!
Áajáadiiyáa! Oh, dear me! Alas!
Áahaa! That's too much!

Juk! Beat it! Get outta here!
Híndaa! Go on! Move! Beat it! Let me see it!
Wáanang, díi däng k’iidáang! Move over, you're in my way!

Tláan güusuu! Stop talking!
Háwsluwaan! Stop it! That's enough!
Ja háwsluwaan! Quit it right now!

GETTING SOMEONE’S ATTENTION

K’wáay! Wait!
Hákw! Listen up!
Hawíit! Come here! Hurry! Right now!
Hawíit-uu! Come here, you folks! Hurry! Right now!

COMMANDS

Kådlaa! Go on! Go ahead! Go do it!
Tlåan! Stop!

Håwksdaa! Come on! Get going! Let's get started!
Hálaa! Give it here!

SAYING THANK YOU

Håw'aa. Thank you.
Håw'aa, dagwáang. Thank you, dear.

Dång an hl kil 'láagang. I thank you.
Dång an hl kil 'láa áwyaagang. I thank you very much.

Dalång an hl kil 'láagang. I thank you folks.
Dalång an hl kil 'láa áwyaagang. I thank you folks very much.

SAYING YES

Áang. Yes.
Ja áang! Yes indeed!

Yåangk'yaan uu dàng súugan. You said it right. I totally agree.

SAYING NO

Ge'ê. No.
Gáa'anuu. No.

Ulåang. No way.
Ja ulåang! Of course not!
I DON'T KNOW

Áyaa. I don't know.
Ja áyaa! I have no idea!

Gám gán díi únsad’anggang. I don't know (that).

FAMILY LIFE

GRANDMOTHER

Díi náan ts’áwwi k’wa’an-gang. My grandmother is short.
Díi náan k’ángkwđanggang. My grandmother is kind.
Díi náan gudangáay k’iinaang. My grandmother is happy.

Náanang aa hl gúusuugang. I am talking to my grandmother.
Náanangk hl tla’áydang. I am helping my grandmother.
Náanang eihl hl náagang. I live with my grandmother.

Náanang díi kuyáadaang. I love my grandmother.
Díi náan díi kuyáadaang. My grandmother loves me.

Úu tla’áa náanang aa hal tla’áantgan. She took care of her grandmother all this time.
Náanang gingáan hal gíidang. She's just like her grandmother.

GRANDFATHER

Díi chan k’adangáagang. My grandfather is wise.
Díi chan gáayaagang. My grandfather is stout.
Díi chan gudangáay hltanáang. My grandfather is kind-hearted.
Chanáng an hl kúugaagang. I am cooking for my grandfather.
Chanáng aa hl gúusuugang. I am talking to my grandfather.
Chanáng eihl hl hlçánggulaang. I am working with my grandfather.
Chanáng díi kuyáadaang. I love my grandfather.
Díi chan díi kuyáadaang. My grandfather loves me.

Dáng chanéilgang. You’ve become a grandfather.
Dáng chánlang sdánggang. You have 2 grandfathers.

**BROTHER**

Díi dáa ts’áwii jänggang. My brother is tall.
Díi dáa díi t’álk xaat’áagang. My brother is older than me.
Díi dáa ‘wáadaa náay aa hlçánggulaang. My brother works at the store.

Dáa’ang hl kinggang. I see my brother.
Dáa’ang aa hl tla’áandaang. I am taking care of my brother.
Dáa’ang an hl hlçánggulaang. I am working for my brother.

Dáa’ang díi kuyáadaang. I love my brother.
Díi dáa díi kuyáadaang. My brother loves me.

Dáng dáa aadáang. Your brother is seining.
Hal dáa ‘láak diyáangaagan. Her brother went to look for her.
Dáng dáalang kwáan-gang. You have a lot of brothers.

**SISTER**

Díi jáas kígáagang. My sister has many children.
Díi jáas gáng kágáagang. My sister is blind.
Díi jáas kats jándaang. My sister has long hair.

Jáasangk hl diyânggang. I am looking for my sister.
Jáasang an hl kil ‘láagan. I thanked my sister.
Jáasangk hl isdgán. I gave it to my sister.
Jáasang díi ḱuyáadaang. I love my sister.
Díi jáas díi ḱuyáadaang. My sister loves me.
Dáng jáaslang sdánggang. You have two sisters.

**Older Brother/Sister**

Díi k'wáay daguyáagang. My older brother/sister is strong.
Díi k'wáay dliyáanggang. My older brother/sister is single.
Díi k'wáay gusuwaang. My older brother/sister is a chatterbox.

K'wáayang aa hl tla'áantgan. I took care of my older brother/sister.

K'wáayang díi ḱuyáadaang. I love my older brother/sister.
Díi k'wáay díi ḱuyáadaang. My older brother/sister loves me.

Dáakw k'wáay da’aa us? Do you have any older brothers/sisters?
Áang, díi k'wáaylang hlçúnalgang. Yes, I have three older brothers/sisters.
Ge'è, gám hl k'wáay daa'ánggang. No, I don't have any younger brothers/sisters.

**Younger Brother/Sister**

Díi dúun guugáang. My younger brother/sister is lazy.
Díi dúun kwáagüidang. My younger brother/sister is proud.
Díi dúun k'ujúugang. My younger brother/sister is short and cute.

Dúunangk hl gyáa xánjuutgan. I sent for my younger brother/sister.

Dúunang díi ḱuyáadaang. I love my younger brother/sister.
Díi dúun díi ḱuyáadaang. My younger brother/sister loves me.

Güsluu dáŋg dúunlang qiidang? How many younger brothers/sisters do you have?
Díi dúunlang sdánggang. I have two younger brothers/sisters.
**Mother**

Díi aw .timezone ngàyanggang. My mother is humble.
Díi aw gudaslänggang. My mother is worried.
Díi aw .timezone gatsdänggang. My mother is a rich woman.

Awång díi .timezone kuyádaang. I love my mother.
Díi aw díi .timezone kuyádaang. My mother loves me.

**Father**

Díi  timezone Kanåagaagang. My father is Hawaiian.
Díi  timezone kängagang. My father is sleepy.
Díi  timezone ts’awii jánggang. My father is tall.

Xáadang díi  timezone kuyádaang. I love my father.
Díi  timezone díi  timezone kuyádaang. My father loves me.

Díi  timezone sgaajáagang. My father is bald.
Díi  timezone ts’iyaagang. My father is skinny.
Díi  timezone iit’aakdáagang. My father is a rich man.

Gungång díi  timezone kuyádaang. I love my father.
Díi  timezone díi  timezone kuyádaang. My father loves me.

**Parents**

Díi  timezone yåalang  timezone sgaajáagang. My parents are busy.
Díi  timezone yåalang k’ulåagang. My parents are in charge.
Díi  timezone yåalang  timezone gudangåay tlåats’gaagang. My parents are brave, strong-minded.

Yåalang díi  timezone kuyádaang. I love my parents.
Díi  timezone yåalang díi  timezone kuyádaang. My parents love me.
**WIFE**

Díi jáa dahlgiyáagang. My wife is pregnant.
Díi jáa st'igagáagang. My wife is sickly.
Díi jáa stl'áanaagang. My wife is left-handed.

Jáa'ang díi śuyáadaang. I love my wife.
Díi jáa díi śuyáadaang. My wife love me.

**HUSBAND**

Díi tláal sğiwťgaang. My husband is stingy.
Díi tláal skyáanaang. My husband is awake.
Díi tláal chaagáay ląagang. My husband is well-off.

Tláalang díi śuyáadaang. I love my husband.
Díi tláal díi śuyáadaang. My husband loves me.

**PATERNAL AUNT**

Díi skáan jáat’anaagang. My paternal aunt is married.
Díi skáan juuhlán-gaagang. My paternal aunt is widowed.

Skáanang díi śuyáadaang. I love my paternal aunt.
Díi skáan díi śuyáadaang. My paternal aunt loves me.

Hal skáanlang uu iijang. These are her aunts.
Daláng skáan daláng aa tla'áandaasaang. Your folks’ aunt will take care of you guys.
Díi skáanlang sdánggang. I have two aunts.

**MATERNAL UNCLE**

Díi ńáa jáat’anaagang. My maternal uncle is married.
Díi ńáa hlgáwjuugang. My maternal uncle is ambitious.
Kåa’ang díi kuyáadaang. I love my maternal uncle.
Díi kåa díi kuyáadaang. My maternal uncle loves me.

Dáng kåa git’aláng ts’áwii jång ñuñuugang. All of your uncle's children are tall.
Dáng kåaalang kwáangang. You have a lot of uncles.

**RELATIVES**

Díi tawláng gu iiijang. My relatives are there.
Dáng tawláng gu kwáansaang. Many of your relatives will be there.

Tawláng díi kuyáadaang. I love my relatives.
Díi tawláng díi kuyáadaang. My relatives love me.

Gu díi tawláng kwáan-gang. I have a lot of relatives there.
Gu daláng tawláng san kwáan-gang. You folks have a lot of relatives there too.

Dáng at’án ináagan dluu, iht’ tawláng kwáan-gan.
When you were young, we had a lot of relatives.

**CHILDREN**

Hal git ináasdlaang. Her child is growing.
Hal git i xajúugang. Her child is small.
Hal git iihlangeilgang. Her son is becoming a man.
Hal git sáal kåadaang. Her child is socially backward.
Hal git s’gaak’utúáang. Her child is a crybaby.

Hal git'aláng hlkusgüidang. Her children are desperate, in need.
Hal git'aláng hlk’yáan xáagaang. Her children are wild.
Hal git'aláng 'wáadluwaan kútguwáagan. All her children were pouty.
Hal git'aláng ts’áaliigaagang. Her children are raggedy.

Díi git k’adangáa xajúugang. My child is a smart little boy/girl.
Díi git'aláng dlaa gut’ qujúujang. All my children are active.
Díi git'aláng chaagáay 'láagang. My children are well-off.
Díi git'aláng xats'alánggang'waang. My kids are always showing off.
The children are jumping in the water.
The children are noisy.
The children annoy me.

Her child is male.
My child is a girl.
Whose child is this?
It's Ann child.

How many children do you have?
I have one child.
I have four children.

I love my child.
I love my children.
My child loves me.
My children love me.

My grandchild is staying with me.
I love my grandchild.
I love my grandchildren.
My grandchild loves me.
My grandchildren love me.

My mother raised him
You alone raised her.
You raised him well.
Your uncle will raise you.

I'm taking care of his children.
Some of my children take care of me.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Git’áang hal kinsalanggan.</th>
<th>She praised her (own) child.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Git’aláng hal kinsalang’ugen.</td>
<td>They praised their (own) children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Git’aláng hl kinsalang’uu.</td>
<td>Praise your children, you folks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Git’áang hal sgidánggang.</td>
<td>She is spanking her child.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Git’aláng hal sgidáanggaan.</td>
<td>She spanked her children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Çaagáay hal sgidáng giügii.</td>
<td>She always used to spank the children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gám git’aang sgidáng’ang!</td>
<td>Don't spank your child!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Git’áang hal tl’ándaang.</td>
<td>She is breastfeeding her child.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Git’aang hal tl’ántgan.</td>
<td>She breastfed her child.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Git’aang hal tl’ándaasaang.</td>
<td>She will breastfeed her child.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Çaagáay dáamaan tl’ kinggang!</td>
<td>Take good care of the children!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gám díi git sgasgat-’áng!</td>
<td>Don't hit my child!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FEELINGS AND EMOTIONS**

**Crying**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hal náan sgáyhlaang.</th>
<th>Her grandmother is crying.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hal náan sgáyhlgan.</td>
<td>Her grandmother was crying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Díi git’aláng sgáygaang.</td>
<td>My children are crying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Díi git’aláng sgáykkan.</td>
<td>My children were crying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gu dánhl hal sgáyk’-ugan.</td>
<td>They cried together.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hal sgáyhl áwyaaganggang.</td>
<td>He always cries a lot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dáng sgáyhl giügii.</td>
<td>You used to cry all the time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sán tl’aa dánł sgáyhlaang?</td>
<td>Why are you crying?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sán tl’aa daláng sgáygaang?</td>
<td>Why are you folks crying?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tláan sqáyhlaa!  Quit crying!
Tláan hl sqáyhlaaang.  I’ve quit crying.

**BEING AGAINST SOMEONE**

'Láa čánhlaa díi qídang.  I’m against, opposed to him.
'Láa čánhlaa díi qídan.  I was against, opposed to him.
'Láa čánhlaa díi qíidiinii.  I used to be against, opposed to him.

Dáakw 'láa čánhlaa qít us?  Are you against him?
Āang, 'láa čánhlaa díi qídang.  Yes, I’m against him.
Ge’e, gám 'láa čánhlaa díi qít-'ànggang.  No, I’m not against him.

Díi čánhlaa tl’ qídang.  People are against me.
Díi čánhlaa tl’ wáadluwaan qídang.  Everyone is against me.
Dáng čánhlaa díi qídang.  I’m against you.

**BEING AMAZED**

'Láa an díi k’aldangáagang.  I’m amazed at her.
'Láa an díi k’aldangáagan.  I was amazed at her.
'Láa an díi k’aldangáagiinii.  I used to be amazed at her.

Dáakw ‘láa an k’aldangáa us?  Are you amazed at him?
Āang, ‘láa an díi k’aldangáagang.  Yes, I’m amazed at him.
Ge’e, gám ‘láa an díi k’aldangáa’ànggang.  No, I’m not amazed at him.

Yingáan uu dáng an díi k’aldangáagang.  I’m just amazed at you.

**BEING ANGRY**

Díi káahlíi hildanggang.  I’m angry.
Díi káahlíi hildanggan.  I was angry.
Dángkw ḱáahlii hildang us? Are you angry?  
Áang, díi ḱáahlii hildanggang. Yes, I'm angry.  
Ge'e', gám díi ḱáahlii hildang'anggang. No, I'm not angry.  

Sán t'laa dàng ḱáahlii hildanggang? Why are you angry?  
Tláan díi ḱáahlii hildanggang. I'm not angry anymore.  

**BEING BASHFUL**

'Láak án díi ḱaadaang. I am bashful toward him.  
'Láak án díi ḱaatgan. I was bashful toward him/her.  
'Láak án díi ḱaatgiinii. I used to be bashful toward him/her.  

Dángkw 'láak án ḱaadaa us? Are you bashful toward him/her?  
Áang, 'láak án díi ḱaadaang. Yes, I'm bashful toward him/her.  
Ge’e', 'láak án díi ḱaat-anggang. No, I'm not bashful toward him/her.  

**LIKING**

Díi guláagang. I like it.  
Díi guláagan. I liked it.  
Díi guláagiinii. I used to like it.  

Yáangk'yaan chiinaay íit' guláagan. We surely enjoyed the fish.  
Yáangk'yaan ahlijii íit' guláagan. We really enjoyed that.  

Dángkw guláa us? Do you like it?  
Áang, díi guláagang. Yes, I like it.  
Ge'e', gám díi guláa'anggang. No, I don't like it.  

Díi gudáaykw ǧiidang. It is to my liking.  
Díi gudáayk ǧiidan. It was to my liking.  

Dáng gudáaykwkw ǧit us? Is it to your liking?  
Áang, díi gudáaykw ǧiidang. Yes, it is to my liking.  
Ge'e', gám díi gudáaykw ǧit-’anggang. No, it's not to my liking.  

66
**BEING SCARED**

Díi hlqawáagaang.  I'm scared.
Díi hlqawáakgan.  I was scared.
Díi hlqawáakgiinii.  I used to be scared.

Dángkw hlqawáagaa us?  Are you scared?
Áang, díi hlqawáagaang.  Yes, I'm scared.
Ge'ë, gám díi hlqawáak-'anggang.  No, I'm not scared.

'Láak díi hlqawáagaang.  I'm afraid of him.
Diík hal hlqawáagaang.  He is afraid of me.
Gám dàngk díi hlqawáak-'anggang.  I'm not afraid of you.

Gáalgaas eihl uu hal hlqawáagaang.  She's scared because it's dark.
Gáalgaaysiik hal hlqawáakgan.  She was afraid of the dark.
Dáng gáws dluu, díi hlqawáagaa hlangaang.  If you're gone, I would be scared.

**DREADING**

'Láak díi xált'iijang.  I dread being around him.
'Láak díi xált'iijan.  I dreaded being around him.
'Láak díi xált'iijiinii.  I used to dread being around him.

Dángkw 'láak xált'as us?  Do you dread being around him?
Áang, 'láak díi xált'iijang.  Yes, I dread being around him.
Ge'ë, gám 'láak díi xált'as'anggang.  No, I don't dread being around him.

**BEING CAREFUL**

'Láa aa díi gáahliyaagang.  I'm careful with him.
'Láa aa díi gáahliyaagan.  I was careful with him.
'Láa aa díi gáahliyaagiinii.  I used to be careful with him.
Dâakw 'láa aa ƙâahlîyyaa us?
Áang, 'láa aa díi ƙâahlîyyaagang.
Ge’ê, gám 'láa aa díi ƙâahlîyyaa’anggang.

Were you careful with him.
Yes, I was careful with him.
No, I wasn't careful with him.

FEELING BETTER

Án díi gáandang 'láagang. I’m feeling better.
Án díi gáandang 'láagan. I felt better.
Dángkw án gáandang 'láa us? Are you feeling better?
Áang, án díi gáandang 'láagang. Yes, I'm feeling better.
Ge’ê, gám án díi gáandang 'láa’anggang. No, I'm not feeling better.

Án dâng gáandang 'láasaang. You will feel better.

BEING HAPPY

Dii gudangáay 'láagang. I am happy.
Dii gudangáay 'láagan. I was happy.
Dii gudangáay 'láagiinii. I used to be happy.
Dángkw gudangáay 'láa us? Are you happy?
Áang, díi gudangáay 'láagang. Yes, I'm happy.
Ge’ê, gám díi gudangáay 'láa’anggang. No, I'm not happy.

Áayaat díi gudangáay 'láagang. I'm happy today.
Tl’ 'wadluwaan gudangáay 'láagang. Everyone is happy.

Gâhl díi gudangáay 'láagang. I am happy about it.
Tâawaay eihl díi gudangáay 'láagang. I am happy about the food.
Nâanang eihl díi gudangáay 'láagan. I was happy to see my grandmother.

Dángkw gâhl gudangáay 'láa us? Are you happy about it?
Áang, gâhl díi gudangáay 'láagang. Yes, I'm happy about it.
Ge’ê, gám gâhl díi gudangáay 'láa’anggang. No, I'm not happy about it.
Čahl yāangk’yaan díi gudangáay łąagang.  I'm truly about happy it.
Sáandlaan 'wáadluwaan díi gudangáay łąagang.  I'm happy everyday.

**Despising Someone**

'Łää t’álk díi ƛinggang.  I despise him.
'Łää t’álk díi ƛinggan.  I despised him.
'Łää t’álk díi ƛinggiinii.  I used to despise him.

Dáakw ́lää t’álk ƛing us?  Do you despise him?
Áang, ́lää t’álk díi ƛinggang.  Yes, I despise him.
Ge’e, gám ́lää t’álk díi ƛing’anggang.  No, I don’t despise him.

**Holding a Grudge**

'Łää an díi șqanuwáagang.  I hold a grudge against her.
'Łää an díi șqanuwáagan.  I held a grudge against her.
'Łää an díi șqanuwáagiinii.  I used to hold a grudge against her.

Dángkw ́lää an șqanuwáa us?  Do you hold a grudge against her?
Áang, ́lää an díi șqanuwáagang.  Yes, I hold a grudge against her.
Ge’e, gám ́lää an díi șqanuwáa’anggang.  No, I don’t hold a grudge against her.

Díi an hal șqanuwáagan dáan uu, hal k’ut’álgan.
She held a grudge against me until she died.

**Being Hopeful**

Díi k’ąṅgkwándanggang.  I'm hopeful.
Díi k’ąṅgkwándanggan.  I was hopeful.
Díi k’ąṅgkwándanggiinii.  I used to be hopeful.

Dángkw k’ąṅgkwándang us?  Are you hopeful?
Áang, díi k’ąṅgkwándanggang.  Yes, I'm hopeful.
Ge’e, gám díi k’ąṅgkwándang’anggang.  No, I’m not hopeful.
**Being Jealous**

‘Laahl dii st'iiganggang.  I'm jealous of her.
‘Laahl dii st'iiganggan.  I was jealous of her.
‘Laahl dii st'iiganggiinii.  I used to be jealous of her.

Dángkw ‘laahl st'iigang us?  Are you jealous of her?
Áang, ‘laahl dii st'iiganggang.  Yes, I'm jealous of her.
Ge’è, gám ‘laahl dii st'iigang'anggang.  No, I'm not jealous of her.

**Being Lonely**

Díi gudahláagang.  I'm lonely.
Díi gudahláagan.  I was lonely.
Díi gudahláagiinii.  I used to be lonely.

Dángkw gudahláa us?  Are you lonely?
Áang, díi gudahláagang.  Yes, I'm lonely.
Ge’è, gám díi gudahláa’anggang.  No, I'm not lonely.

Dáng salíi aa díi gudahláagang.  I'm lonely for you.
Dáng salíi aa díi gudahláaganggang.  I'm always lonesome after you leave.

**Missing Someone**

Dáng salíi dii giidang.  I miss you.
Dáng salíi dii giidan.  I was missing you.
Dáng salíi dii gitsáang.  I'll miss you.

Díi salitkw dáng gitsáa us?  Will you miss me when I leave?
Áang, dáng salíi dii gitsáang.  Yes, I'll miss you.
Ge’è, gám dáng salíi dii git’àngsaang.  No, I won't miss you.
**Feeling Slighted**

‘Láast án díi gusdaslāang.  I feel slighted by her.
‘Láast án díi gudashlgán.  I felt slighted by her.
Düst án hal gudlashlgán.  She felt slighted by me.

Án hl kil sangāagan.  I felt offended.
Hal jáa án kil sangāagan.  His wife felt offended.

Dáakw án kil sangāa us?  Do you feel offended?
Áang, án hl kil sangāagang.  Yes, I feel offended.
Ge’è, gám án hl sangāa’anggang.  No, I don't feel offended.

**Pouting**

Hal kìitgaang.  She is pouting.
Hal kìitkgan.  She was pouting.

‘Láakw kìitgaa us?  Is she pouting?
Áang, hal kìitgaang.  Yes, she's pouting.
Ge’è, gám hal kìitk-’anggang.  No, she's not pouting.

Hal kìitkgan dáan uu sáandlaangan.  She pouted and pouted until dawn.

**Being Proud**

‘Laahl díi kwáagiiidang.  I'm proud of him.
‘Laahl díi kwáagiiidan.  I was proud of him.
‘Laahl díi kwáagiiitgiinii.  I used to be proud of him.

Dángkw ‘laahl kwáagat us?  Are you proud of him?
Áang, ‘laahl díi kwáagiiidang.  Yes, I'm proud of him.
Ge’è, gám ‘laahl díi kwáagat-’anggang.  No, I'm not proud of him.
Regret

Sahl díi gudánggang.  I regret it.
Sahl díi gudánggan.  I regretted it.
Sahl díi gudángsaang.  I will regret it.

Dàngkw sahl gudáng us?  Do you regret it?
Áang, sahl díi gudánggang.  Yes, I regret it.
Ge'è, gám sahl díi gudáng'anggang.  No, I don't regret it.

Sahl díi gudáng áwyaangang.  I deeply regret it.
Awáan sahl díi gudánggang.  I still regret it.

Being Sad, Feeling Sorry

Díi gudangáay st'ígáng.  I'm sad.
Díi gudangáay st'ígán.  I was sad.

Dàngkw gudangáay at'i us?  Are you sad?
Áang, díi gusangáay st'ígáng.  Yes, I'm sad.
Ge'è, gám díi gudangáay st'ígánggang.  No, I'm not sad.

Awáan díi gudangáay st'ígáng.  I'm still sad.
Tláan díi gudangáay st'ígáng.  I'm not sad anymore.

Çahl díi gudangáay st'ígáng.  I'm sorry about it.
Dáalaa eihl díi gudangáay st'ígáng.  I'm sorry about the money.
'Láahl díi gudangáay st'ígáng.  I'm sorry about him.

Felling Ashamed

Díi giit'aanggang.  I am ashamed.
Díi giit'aanggan.  I was ashamed.
Dángkw qiit’aang us?
Are you ashamed?

Áang, díi qiit’aanggang.
Yes, I’m ashamed.

Ge’ë, gám díi qiit’aang’anggang.
No, I’m not ashamed.

’Laahl díi qiit’aanggang.
I’m ashamed of him.

Díi eihl hal qiit’aanggang.
He is ashamed of me.

Gám dàng eihl díi qiit’aang’anggang.
I’m not ashamed of you.

**FEELING EMBARRASSED**

Awáng eihl hal dángyaanggang.
She is embarrassed by her mother.

Awáng eihl hal dángyaanggan.
She was embarrassed by her mother.

Díi eihlkw dàng dángyaang us?
Are you embarrassed by me?

áang, dàng eihl díi dángyaanggang.
Yes, I’m embarrassed by you.

Ge’ë, gám dàng eihl díi dángyaang’anggang.
No, I’m not embarrassed by you.

**BEING TROUBLED**

Díi gudangáay hldán gut’áang.
I’m troubled.

Díi gudangáay hldán gut’gán.
I was troubled.

Díi gudangáay hldán gut’gúinii.
I used to be troubled.

Dáakw gudangáay hldán gut’aa us?
Are you troubled?

Áang, díi gudangáay hldán gut’áang.
Yes, I’m troubled.

Ge’ë, gám díi gudangáay hldán gut’-’ánggang.
No, I’m not troubled.

**BEING UPSET**

Díi gudangáay hldán qat’iijang.
I’m upset.

Díi gudangáay hldán qat’iijan.
I was upset.

Díi gudangáay hldán qat’iijiini.
I used to be upset.

Dángkw gudangáay hldán qat’ás us?
Are you upset?

Áang, díi gudangáay hldán qat’iijang.
Yes, I’m upset.

Ge’ë, gám díi gudangáay hldán qat’as’änggang.
No, I’m not upset.
**Being Unsure**

Dáng an díi gudangáay sdánggang.  I'm of two minds about you.
Dáng an díi gudangáay sdánggan.  I was of two minds about you.

'Láa ankw dàng gudangáay sdáng us?  Are you of two minds about him?
Áang, 'láa an díi gudangáay sdánggang.  Yes, I'm of two minds about him.
Ge'e, gám 'láa an díi gudangáay sdáng'anggang.  No, I'm not of two minds about him.

**Being Worried**

Dáng gwíi díi gudaslánggang.  I am worried about you.
Dáng gwíi díi gudaslánggan.  I was worried about you.

'Láa gwíikw dàng gudasláng us?  Are you worried about her?
Áang, 'láa gwíi díi gudaslánggang.  Yes, I'm worried about her.
Ge'e, gám 'láa gwíi díi gudasláng'anggang.  No, I'm not worried about her.

Tláan díi gwíi gudasláng.  Stop worrying about me.
Git'aláng gwíi díi gudaslánggang.  I'm worried about my children.

**FIRE**

**Building a Fire**

Ts’áanuu hlaa!  Build a fire!
Ts’áanuu’uu hlaa!  Build a fire, you folks!
T’aláng ts’áanuu ts’an!  Let's build a fire!

Hl ts’áanuuugang.  I'm building a fire.
Hl ts’áanuuugan.  I built a fire.
Hl ts’áanuuusaang.  I will build a fire.
Dáakw ts’áanuu ujaa? Did you build a fire?
Áang, hl ts’áanuuugan. Yes, I built a fire.
Ge’è, gám hl ts’áanuu’änggan. No, I didn't build a fire.

Güist uu ts’áanaawaa? Who built the fire?
Hal ɣáat uu ‘wáagan. Her father did it.

Gísant uu hal ts’áanaawaa? When did he build the fire?
Sangáayaan uu hal ‘wáagan. He did it early in the morning.

Tl’áan uu hal ts’áanaawaa? Where did he build the fire?
Cháaw salii aa uu hal ‘wáagan. He did it on the beach.

**Fire Burning**

Gugáng. It's burning.
Gugán. It was burning.
Gusáang. It will burn.

Húukw gu us? Is it burning?
Áang, gugáng. Yes, it's burning.
Ge’è, gu'änggang. No, it's not burning.

Ts’áanuwaay qus t’aahl, hl ‘wáanaa’aasaang. I'll go dig clams while the fire is burning.

Gúus uu gugáng? What's burning?
Ts’áanuwaay uu gugáng. The fire is burning.

Tl’áan uu ts’áanuwaay gugáa? Where did the fire burn?
Kíídaay káahlíí aa uu gugán. It burned in the forest.

**Burning Something**

Gudáay hl gudáa! Burn the boxes!
Xíl t’aláng gudáa ts’an! Let's burn some leaves!
Gám dáalaay gut-‘äng! Don't burn the money!
Getting Burned

Díi jáas gudáang. My sister is burning it.
Díi jáas gutgán. My sister burned it.
Díi jáas gudáasaang. My sister will burn it.

Dáakw gut ujáa? Did you burn it?
Áang, hl gutgán. Yes, I burned it.
Ge‘é, gám hl gut‘ánggan. No, I didn't burn it.

Gudáay hl gudáang. I'm burning the boxes.
Ts’úu t'aláng gudáang. We're burning red cedar.
Adaahl t‘iits t‘aláng gudáasaang. We'll burn some of it.

Gúsus uu dâng gudáayaa? What did you burn?
Ts’úu uu hl gutgán. I burned some red cedar.

Gúiss uú kugii naay gudáayaa? Who burned the paper?
Hal dáá uu ’wáagan. Her brother did it.

Gúiss uú xiláay hal gudáayaa? When did he burn the leaves?
Gáalgwa uu hal ’wáagan. He did it last night.

Tl’áan uu sáaliigaay hal gudáayaa? Where did he burn the rags?
Akyáa uu hal ’wáagan. He did it outside.

Getting Burned

Díi k’úntl’gan. I've gotten burned.
Íitl‘ k’ünk’aasaang. We will get burned.

Díi stláay k’úntl’gan. My hand got burned.
Díi stla k’ángii k’úntl’gan. My finger got burned.

Dáakw k’úntl’aa ujáa? Did you get burned?
Áang, díi k’úntl’gan. Yes, I get burned.
Ge‘é, gám díi k’úntl’-’ánggan. No, I didn't get burned.
Who got burned?
Her little sister got burned.

When did she get burned?
Yesterday.

Who burned their hand?
I did.

How did you burn yourself?
I was ironing.

When did you burn your hand?
Before noon.

What did you burn accidentally?
I burned my hand.
I burned both of my hands.

I burned myself.

Did you burn yourself?
Yes, I burned myself.
No, I didn't burn myself.

It's caught on fire; It's on fire.
It caught on fire.
It will catch on fire.

Is it on fire?
Yes, it's on fire.
No, it's not on fire.
Náay gugálgang. The house is on fire.
Náay 'láa gugálgan. Her house was on fire.
Náay t'iits gugálgang. Some of the houses are on fire.

Gúus uu gugáala? What caught on fire?
John gyaa náay uu gugálgan. John's house caught on fire.

Gísant uu náay 'láa gugáala? When did his house catch on fire?
Hal hğánggulaas t'áahl aa. While he was working.

**Fire**

Ts’áanuwaay qádūu t'áláng tla skúnaasaang. We will clean around the open fire.
Ts’áanuwaay ūngkw uu t'áláng kúugaagan. We cooked on the open fire.
Ts’áanuwaay k'úhl uu hl k'áawgan. I sat by the fireside.
Ts’áanuwaay xu kingáanggan. The fire whistled.

**Firewood**

Kugáay kwáan-gang. There's a lot of firewood.
Kugáay 'láa kwáan-gang. He has a lot of wood.
Kugáay diínaa kwáan-gang. I have plenty of wood.

Kugáay akyáa kúljuutgan. There was a big pile of wood outside.
Gii hl kuk isdáa. Put some wood in it (the fire).
Kugáay yiiluugang. There's no more wood.

**Fire Goes Out**

Ts’áanuwaay hl k'ihlda. Let the fire go out!
Gám ts’áanuwaay k'ihlt-'áng. Don't let the fire go out!

K'ilgang. It's gone out; It's out.
K'ilgan. It went out.
K'íhlsáang. It will go out.
Húukw k'ihl ujaa? Did it go out?
Áang, k'ilgan. Yes, it went out.
Ge'é, gám kihl'ánggan. No, it didn't go out.

Ts’áanuwaay k'ilgang. The fire has gone out.
Dáng gúusuus t'áahl, ts’áanuwaay k'ilgan. While you were talking, the fire went out.

Gíisant uu ts’áanuwaay k'ýáala? When did the fire go out?
Hl gúusuus t'áahl aa. While I was talking.

PUTTING THE FIRE OUT

Ts’áanuwaay hl tla k'ihi! Put out the fire!
Ts’áanuwaay hl t'aláng tla k'ihi ts'an! Let's put out the fire!
Gám ts’áanuwaay tla k'ihi'áng! Don’t put the fire out!

Hl tla k'ilgang. I'm putting it out.
Hl tla k'ilgan. I put it out.
Hl tla k'ihi'sáang. I will put it out.

Dáakw tla k'ihi ujaa? Did you put it out?
Áang, hl tla k'ilgan. Yes, I put it out.
Ge'é, gám hl tla k'ihi'änggan. No, I didn't put it out.

Hawiidaan tl' tla k'ilgan. They quickly put out the fire.

Gíist uu ts’áanuwaay tla k'ýáalaa? Who put out the fire?
Díi sğáan uu 'wágan. My maternal aunt did.

Gíisant uu ts’áanuwaay hal tla k'ýáalaa? When did she put out the fire?
T'aláng gatáa salíit aa. After we ate.

SETTING SOMETHING ON FIRE

Ts’áanuwaay hl gugahldáa. Light the fire!
Gugahlt hláa! Set it on fire!
T’aláng qugahldáa ts’an!  Let’s set it on fire!
Gám hl qugahlt’áng!  Don’t set it on fire!

Hl qugahldáang.  I’m setting it on fire.
Hl qugahltgán.  I set it on fire.
Hl qugahldáasaang.  I will set it on fire.

Dáakw qugahldáa ujaa?  Did you set it on fire?
Áang, hl qugahltgán.  Yes, I set it on fire.
Ge’ë, gám hl qugahl’änggan.  No, I didn’t set it on fire.

Güst uu náay qugahldáayaa?  Who set the house on fire?
Hal űña uu ‘wáagan.  Her maternal uncle did it.

Gúus uu hal qugahldáayaa?  What did he set on fire?
Náay uu áangaa hal qugahltgán.  He set his own house on fire.

Gísant uu hal qugahldáayaa?  When did he set it on fire?
Sáandlaas dluu aa.  At dawn.

**WARMING BY THE FIRE**

Án t’aláng k’indaax ts’an!  Let’s warm ourselves!
Stláang hl k’indaak!  Warm your hands!

Án hl k’indaaxang.  I’m warming myself.
Án hl k’íntgan.  I warmed myself.
Án hl k’índaasaang.  I will warm myself.

Dáakw án k’indaax ujaa?  Did you warm yourself?
Áang, án hl k’íntgan.  Yes, I warmed myself.
Ge’ë, gám án hl k’int’-änggan.  No, I didn’t warm myself.

Sgwáayang hal k’indaaxang.  She’s warming her back.
Stláang hl k’indaaxang.  I’m warming my hands.
St’áang hal k’indaaxang.  He’s warming her feet.
Ts’áanuwaayk án hal k’intgan.  He warmed himself by the fire.
Who warmed themselves?
My son did.
Where did he warm himself?
By the fire.

FISH AND FISHING

FISH

There are a lot of fish in there.
There are a lot of fish at the waterfall.
There's a lot of fish on board.
There were fish in the creek.
There are different kinds of fish.
The fish are available to us.

My husband gave me the fish.
I'll give her some fish.
I'll give you half of the fish.
They used to give me some of the fish.
Father will give the small fish to mother.
I got a lot of fish.

Sometimes there's a lot of fish.
Sometimes fish are scarce.
The fish tasted bad.
Your fish is really delicious.
The fish will taste good in the wintertime.
Dângkw chíink sdahlâa us?  Do you want some fish?
Áang, chíink dìi sdahlâang.  Yes, I want some fish.
Chiin gàntskw dìi gudânggang.  I'm wishing for some fish.

Chiinaay sgadâanshlgan.  The fish became rotten.
K’áanuwaay chiinaay iik ìijang.  The worms have gotten into the fish.

Chiinaay ’wâadluwaan hal k’wiitgan.  He weighed all the fish.
Chiinaay ts’úudal qujüugang.  The fish are all small.
Chiinaay ’wâadluwaan hîg’ut’uwâagang.  All the fish are slimy.

Chiinaay chanhlgjûudaalang.  The fish are moving in a mass.
Iît’ gwii chiinaay kûndaalang.  The fish are moving toward us.
Gám awâan chiinaay tl’ângsgat’-ânggang.  The fish haven't swarmed in yet.

Gyáak’ît ts’angáay chiinaay iîtl’aa tàaganggang.  Sometimes the beaver eats our fish.
Yâalaay hánsan chiinaay iîtl’aa tàaganggang.  The raven also eats our fish.

Hlangáan qayüu gwii t’alâng isdâasaang.  We will put a little smoke in it.
Uk’un tâagei dìi gülâangang.  I like to eat it that way.

Chiinaay k’ânâagang.  The fish is raw.
Chiin ts’aslangáak dìi gudânggang.  I want some boiled fish.

Chiinaay ’wâadluwaan iik t’alâng k’inângsaang.  We will cut up all of the fish.
Chiin k’ayâa hl ts’aslângsaang.  I’ll boil up some old fish.
Chiin ‘lâa an hl qaalângsaang.  I will fry some fish for her.

Awâahl chiin kwáan iik hl’hìãnggulğii.ii.  Long ago I used to work on a lot of fish.
Hûus chiinaay iik t’alâng hl’hìãnggulaasâaang.  We will work on the fish again.

Chiin ’wâadaa nåay aa ìijang.  There's fish at the store.
Hadâa chiinaay eihl ’wâadaasaang.  Father will sell the fish.

Chiinaay hal tla kagáanaan.  He lost the fish after catching it on his hook.
**SOCKEYE**

Sqwáaganaay sqiidang.  The sockeye is red.
Gu sqwáagaan gándlaay hal daagán. He owned a sockeye stream there.
Kuuugaay aa sqwáagaan hal dúugang. He is going up to the falls to get some sockeye.

**DOG SALMON**

Sk’ágáay i’waandaang.  The dog salmon are big.
Cháanuutgaas dluu sk’ak tl’ isdáang. They get dog salmon in the falltime.
Sánggaas dluu sk’ágáay t’aláng tl’akdáang. We soak the dog salmon in the wintertime.
Sk’ak sqúnaan ñijang, iik’waan ‘láang. There’s only dog salmon, but that’s okay.

**HALIBUT**

Tlagánhlaa aa ñákxw hl xilaadaasaang.  I’ll smoke halibut at camp.
Ñákxw tláahl dluu hl xilaadaasaang.  I’ll smoke about 10 halibut.
Ñákxw háns hl xilaatgiinii.  I used to dry halibut, too.
Ñagwáay hl táá gujúu’u.  Eat all the halibut, you guys.
Ñákxw i’waandaa hal istgán.  He got some big halibut.

**COD**

Gám kún kyáán ñíll’ guláa’anggang.  We don’t like cod fish too much.
Kyáán hl diik isdáa!  Give me some cod!

Skíl hal táagang.  She’s eating black cod.
Skíilaay hal táá gujúugan.  She ate all the black cod.

**OOLIGAN**

Satáw uu sáaw ñist tlaawhliyáagang.  Ooligan grease is made out of ooligans.
Sáaw xíláa eíhl hal ‘wáadaaagang.  He’s selling smoked ooligans.
Sáaw gwáan hl xilaadaasaang.  I’ll smoke a lot of ooligans.
Dáa san sáaw xilaadaasaang.  You’ll smoke some ooligan too.
**HERRING**

'Langáay gask'wa’aan uu íinaang istgán.   The whole village got herring.
Íinaang gáa dág isdáasaang.   You will put herring in it.

Íinaang hí diük isdáa!   Give me some herring!
Íinaang hí xiláadaang.   I'm drying herring.

**SEINING**

Dáng dák aadáang.   Your brother is seining.
Chanáng eihl uu hal aadáasaang.   He'll seine with his grandfather.
Tláán dii dák aadáang.   My brother doesn't seine anymore.

Güust uu dáng káa aadaaang?   What is your uncle seining for?
Íinaangt uu hal aadáang.   He is seining for herring.

Hláganggul tláats’gaa aadéi iijang.   Seining is hard work.
Aadéi ’lágang.   Seining is good.

Asgáaykw dii tláal aatgán.   My husband seined there.
Asgáaykw uu dii xáat aatgüini.   My father used to seine there.

Íitl’ káalang isgyáan íittl’ dálalang aadáaang.   Our uncles and our brothers are seining.
Dii san aadáa ’la’áaygaagang.   I'm a seine fisherman too.

K’íntleihl sluú tl’ aadáaang.   They seine in the springtime.
K’ínats sluú dii tláal aadáasaang.   My husband will seine in the summertime.
Awáahl sán’ tléihl sluú tl’ aatgüini.   A long time ago they used to seine five days a week.

Daláng tla’únhl aat insaang.   Six of you will go seining.
Asgáayst t’aláng aat insaang.   Afterwards we will go seining.

Hal dálalang ’wáadluwaan aat in-gan.   Gáadii nang dúunaas san iijan.
His brothers all went seining. Even the youngest brother went too.
FISHING NETS

Aatgyáa uu íijang. This is a net.
Chiin uu aat eihl tl' iadáang. People catch fish with a net.

Dáng gyaa aadáay uu íijang. It's your net.
íitl' gyaa aadáay uu íijang. It's our net.

Aadáay hl áangaa chaank isdáa. Put your net in the water.
Aadáay hl áangaa dlán. Wash your net!
Aadáay 'láangaa tláats'gaagang. His net is strong.

Aadáay iik qat'iidang. The net is falling apart.
Aadáay iik ts'ahlíidan. The net fell apart.
Gíitsgwaa gám aadáay dáa t'ap'at-'ánggang. I hope that your net doesn't break apart.

Awáahl tl' aadáas dluu, stláang eihl aadáay tl' däng'iidaan.
Long ago when they were seining, they pulled the nets in by hand.

FISHING AND TROLLING

Χáw in hlaa! Go fishing!
T'aláng xáw in ts'an! Let's go fishing!
Dáng sdíihltl'aas dluu, k'wáa t'aláng xáw in ts'an. When you return, let's go fishing.

Hal xáat xáwgang. Her father is fishing.
Adaahl Hl xáwgan. I fished yesterday.
Adaahl dáng xáwsaang. You'll fish tomorrow.
K'inats dluu hal xáwganggang. She fishes in the summertime.

Asgáaykw t'aláng xáwgiiini. We used to troll there.
Asgáaykw dii xáat xáwgiiini. My father used to troll there.

Gůuk uu daláng xáwgang. What are you folks fishing for?
Maalúutk uu t'aláng xáwgang. We're fishing for minnows.
The best time to troll is when there's moonlight.

**FISH HOOKS**

- T’áawalaay k’igáng. The fishhook is sharp.
- T’áawalaay wunáang. The fishhook is dull.

**BAIT**

- Jaláayk hl gám k’áysgat-’ang! Don't forget the bait!
- Jaláay kwáan-gang. There's a lot of fish bait.

**FISH CAMP**

- Tlagánhlaa tlagáay díi guláagiinii. I used to like camp life.
- Ÿaat’gáay tlagánhlaa iik ts’uunáanggang. The people are moving into camp.
- Tlagánhlaa aa tl’ is uu ’láagang. It's good to go out to camp.
- Tlagánhlaa aa chiínaay xáwlaang. The fish tastes good out at camp.

**DRY FISH**

- Chíin xiláa eihl hl ‘wáadaagang. I have dry fish for sale.
- Chíin xiláa uu táaw ’láa iijang. Dry fish is good food.
- Chíin xiláa kwáan áwyaaang. There's a whole lot of dried fish.

**FISH EGGS**

- K’áaw uu Hadáa isdáang. Father is getting fish eggs.
- Ngáalaay ingkw k’áawaay iijang. The fish eggs are on the broad kelp.
- Giijiiist uu k’áaw tl’ isdáang. Where do people get fish eggs from?
- Íínaangst uu k’áaw tl’ isdáang. People get fish eggs from herring.
- Íínaang uu t’ál gwíi chiíganggang. Herring spawn on yellow seaweed.
K'ääwgyaakkw dång sdahláa us? Do you want some fish eggs?
Áäng, ga díi sdahláang. Yes, I want some.
Géi, gám ga díi sdahl'ánggang. No, I don't want any.

K'ääw Sitka eihl kwáan-gang. There's a lot of fish eggs in Sitka.
Chaansii gu sqúnggaagang. The sea is milky there (as when herring are spawning).

K'ääwk hal hálaa an 'láa tl' súudaang. They say he's getting some fish eggs.
K'ääwaaay hl gaawst-'wáayaan. I threw out the pan of fish eggs.
Ngáalaay gangáagang. The kelp is thick with fish eggs.

FOOD

Táaw hal tlaahláang. She is making some food.
Táaw hal kúugaagang. She is cooking some food.
Táaw hal dahsáang. She will buy some food.

Táawaay kwáan-gang. There's a lot of food.
Táaw kwáan áwyaaagang. There's a whole lot of food.
K'int'eihls dluu táaw kwáan-gang. There's a lot of food in the springtime.

Táawaay diinaa kwáan-gang. I have a lot of food.
Táaw 'láa iitl'aa kwáan-gang. We have a lot of good food.
Táawaay san tl'áangaa kwángiini. People also used to have a lot of food.

Táawaay hiiluugang. There's no more food. The food is all gone.
Sánggaas dluu táaw gaayt'áang. Food is scarce in the wintertime.
Ahljíihl uu táaw kwáan t'áláng istgán. That's why we put up a lot of food.

Táawkkw dång sdahláa? Do you want some food?
Dáng an táaw hl dúusaang. I'll get some food for you.
I will send you some food.
Give me a little bit of food.
I'm getting some food for Mother.
I got some food for Father.
I'll try to get some food too.
Bring the food out!
Where can I get some food?
Get some food from the store.
The slaves will gather the food.
Those folks will also gather food.
I will be the one to gather food.
I won't gather any food.
I might gather some food.
She already gathered some food.
She is unable to get any food.
She did not have enough food.
The food is scarce.
Nowadays food is plentiful.
She will have a lot of food again.
The food is moldy.
All the food is spoiled.
They used to put up a lot of food.
The women used to work on the food.
She asked me for food.
My aunty is stingy with food.
She frowned on the food.
Díi näan güt aa táaw daaginii. My grandmother used to keep food in boxes.
Táawaay hal sğáalgadaaang. She's hiding the food.

Táawk hl ta kingkwanggan. I ordered some food.
Táaw hal táwhlk'atgan. He took some lunch with him.

Anáak táawaay hal istgán. She took the food home.
Táawaay t'íits hal t'ashlgán. She left some of the food behind.
Táawaay hal tliilt'aagan. She brought the food on a boat.

Táawaay hal düutl'aagan. She came to get the food.
Íik'waan táawaay yiiluugan. But the food was all gone.

Táawaay qiíhlgiigang. The food is ready.
Gám hawáan táawaay qiíhlgiiganggang. The food isn't ready yet.

**HOW DOES IT TASTE?**

Táawaay k'utsgat 'láagang. The food tastes good.
Táawaay k'ütunaawgang. The food is bland, tasteless.
Táawaay datgáang. The food is bitter.
Táawaay k'íin jahlíigang. The food is too hot (temperature).

Sḵ'áwanaay k'utsgat 'láagang. The salmonberries taste good.
Sḵ'áwanaay k'utsgat 'láagan. The salmonberries tasted good.
Sḵ'áwanaay k'utsgat 'láasaang. The salmonberries will taste good.

K'utsgat 'láa áwyaaangang. It tastes really good.
Díi ḵahláa aa 'láagang. It tastes good to me.

K'áawaaykw k'utsgat 'láa us? Do the herring eggs taste good?
Áang, k'áawaay k'utsgat 'láagang. Yes, the herring eggs taste good.
Ge'ě, gám k'áawaay k'utsgat 'láa'anggang. No, the herring eggs don't taste good.

Sánggaas dluu k'utsgat 'láaqiinii. It used to taste good in the wintertime.
K'áadaay suut k'utsgat 'láagang. It tastes good with the deer (meat).
Adaahl k'utsgat 'láasaang. It will taste good tomorrow.
The moldy fish tastes bad.
The old bread tastes bad.
The rotten berries taste bad.
Some of the food tastes bad.

The blueberries are delicious.
The blueberries were delicious.
The blueberries will be delicious.

Are the cockles delicious?
Yes, the cockles are delicious.
No, the cockles are not delicious.

It's very delicious!
It's so delicious!

My relatives are out of food.
My relatives were out of food.
My relatives will be out of food.

Are you out of food?
Yes, I'm out of food.
No, I'm not out of food.

I hope we're not out of food.

Save the berries for later!
Save some of the berries for later!
Save all of the berries for later!

She is saving the herring eggs for later.
She saved the herring eggs for later.
She will save the herring eggs for later.
Dáakw sablíigaay ƙ'íidaa ujaa? Did you save the bread for later?
Áang, sablíigaay hl ƙ'íitgan. Yes, I saved the bread for later.
Ge'è, gám sablíigaay hl ƙ'íit-'anggan. No, I didn't save the bread for later.

Tláan táaw ƙ’íit-uu. Don't save any more food, you folks.
Táaw dàng ƙ’íidaas ƙ’álutṣaang. The food you are saving will mold.

**Meat**

Dii sƙáan ki’ii táagang. My aunt is eating some meat.
Dii sƙáan ki’ii qaalánggang. My aunt is frying some meat.
Dii sƙáan ki’ii kùugaagang. My aunt is cooking some meat.

Kya’áay kuyáagang. The meat is expensive.
Kya’áay ƙ’áludaang. The meat is moldy.
Kya’áay xilgalgang. The meat is dry.

K'áat ki’ii díi guláagang. I like deer meat.
Masmúus ki’ii díi guláagang. I like beef.
Xúut ki’ii díi guláagang. I like seal meat.
Táan ki’ii díi guláagang. I like black bear meat.
Sƙáw ki’ii díi guláagang. I like chicken.
Gwáasaaw ki’ii díi guláagang. I like pork.

Gám táan ki’ii díi guláa’anggang. I don’t like bear meat.
Xúut ki’ii san gám díi guláa’anggang. I don’t like seal meat either.

Masmúus ki’ii ƙawlaang. Beef tastes good.
K’imdii ki’ii san tl’ táagiini. They also used to eat goat meat.

**Leftovers**

Táawaay kwáan ƙ’áwiidang. There’s a lot of food left over.
Sgúsùsít ƙ’áwiidang. There’s some potatoes left over.
K’yúu ƙ’áwiidang. There’s some clams left over.
There is some frybread left over.
There was some frybread left over.
There will be some frybread left over.

Is there any ooligan grease left over?
Yes, there's some ooligan grease left over.
No, there isn't any ooligan grease left over.

I'll keep the food that's left over.

I'll bring you a whole sack of potatoes.
Where are the potatoes?
In the winter potatoes taste good with fish.

The bread is moldy.
The bread is all gone.
Who ate the bread?

I bought ooligan grease today.
My kids like ooligan grease.
I will give her ooligan grease.

Take the food home!
Take the food home, you folks!
Take home the food that's left over, you folks!
Táawaay hl ñáwk’algang.  I’m taking the food home.
Táawaay hl ñáwk’algan.  I took the food home.
Táawaay hl ñáwk’ahlsaang.  I’ll take the food home.

EGGS

Kawáay hltanâang.  The eggs are soft.
Kawáay ‘wáadluwaan hl gaalâng!  Fry all of the eggs!
Dii yáalang sk’in kâw gulâagang.  My parents like seagull eggs.

GARDENING

PLANTING

Sgúusadaay hl tlats’âa!  Plant the potatoes!
Sgúusiit hl tlats’¬’uu.  Plant some potatoes, you folks!

Sgúusiit sçit hl tlats’âanga.  I’m planting red potatoes.
Sgúusiit sçit hl tlats’gân.  I planted red potatoes.
Sgúusiit sçit hl tlats’âasâang.  I’ll plant red potatoes.

Ts’ats’gyâa tl’ tlats’¬’wâang!  Be sure to plant some carrots, you folks!
Inúu san hl tlats’¬’úu!  Plant some rutabagas too, you folks!

Gám gin dáng tlats’¬’ângs diuu, dáng k’utsâaang.
If you don’t plant anything, you’ll be hungry.

Tâwk’ hlaa!  Plant some potatoes!
Tâwk’¬’uu hlaa!  Plant some potatoes, you folks!
Dâng aw tâwk’aang. Your mother is planting potatoes.
Dâng aw tâwk’agan. Your mother was planting potatoes.
Dâng aw tâwk’aasaang. Your mother will plant some potatoes.

**GARDENS**

Tâwk’aanaay dáangaa kehtsgat ‘láagang. Your garden looks nice.
Tâwk’aanaay ’láangaa iwaan-gang. His garden is big.
Tâwk’aanaay áangaa hal ingk’aasaang. She will weed her own garden.

**WEEDING**

Tâwk’aanaay hl ingk’aa! Weed the garden!
Tâwk’aanaay t’aláng ingk’aa ts’an! Let’s weed the garden!

Tâwk’aan i’waans uu hl ingk’aang. I’m weeding the big garden.
Tâwk’aan i’waans uu hl ingk’agan. I weeded the big garden.
Tâwk’aan i’waans uu hl ingk’aasaang. I will weed the big garden.

**DIGGING**

Sgûusadaay hl hlgây! Dig up the potatoes!
Sgûusadaay t’aláng hlgây ts’an! Let’s dig up the potatoes!

Ts’ats’ uu hl hlgáygang. I’m digging up some carrots.
Ts’ats’ uu hl hlgáygan. I dug up some carrots.
Ts’ats’ uu hl hlgáysaang. I will dig up some carrots.

Sgûusiit kwáan t’aláng hlgáygiinii. We used to dig up lots of potatoes.
Châanuutgaas dluu t’aláng hlgáygiinii. We used to dig them up in the falltime.
### Giving

- **Díik hl isdáa!**  Give it to me!
- **'Láak hl isdáa!**  Give it to him!

- **Ga hl diik isdáa!**  Give me some!
- **Háwsan hl ga diik isdáa!**  Give me some more!

- **Çudáay hl diik isdáa!**  Give me the box!
- **Díik hl t’ask’áay diínaa isdáa!**  Give me my cane!
- **K’udláanwaay hl diik isdáa!**  Give me the paint!
- **Chiyáa ʁáw diik isdáa!**  Give me some rain water!

- **Táaw dàngk hl isdáang.**  I’m giving you some food.
- **Dáalaa ’láak hl isdáang.**  I’m giving her some money.

- **Isdáaw çudáay diik hal istgán.**  He gave me the tool box.
- **Chíin sdáng ik’aa diik hal istgán.**  She gave me only two fish.

- **Dángk ga hl isdáasaang.**  I’ll give you some.
- **Dángk chíin hl isdáasaang.**  I’ll give you some fish.
- **Gínt’ajaay t’íits dàngk hl isdáasaang.**  I’ll give you some of the blankets.
- **Náay hal ʁáa ’láak isdáasaang.**  His uncle will give him the house.

- **T’íits git’áang jáadaask hl isdáasaang.**  I’ll give some of it to my daughter.
- **Náanangk san ga hl isdáasaang.**  I’ll give some to my grandma too.

- **’Láak táaw hl ist-’wáasaang.**  I will give them some food.
- **Gám táaw dàngk hl ist-’ánngaang.**  I won’t give you any food.

- **Dáakw diik táaw isdáa hlangaa?**  Can you give me some food?
- **Gám dàngk táaw hl isdáa hlangáa’anggang.**  I can’t give you any food.
TAKING

'Wáast hl isdáa!  Take it away!
'Láagang, ist hlaa!  It's alright, take it!
Git'áláng an hl táawaay isdáa!  Take the food for your children!
Táawaay kwáan hl isdáa!  Take a lot of the food!
Anáak ga hl isdáang.  I'm taking some home.
Anáak ga hl istgán.  I took some home.
Anáak ga hl isdáasaang.  I will take some home.

Dáalaay hal ist sánsdlaang.  He is trying to take the money.
Dáalaay hal ist sánshlgan.  He tried to take the money.
Dáalaay hal ist sánsdlaasaang.  He will try to take the money.

Díist hal istgán.  He took it from me.
'Láast hl istgán.  I took it from him.

Gúus uu hal isdáayaa?  What did he take?
Dáalaay uu hal istgán.  He took the money.

Gíist uu dáalaay isdáayaa?  Who took the money?
Nang íihlangaa ƙ'ayáa aa.  An old man.

Dáakw dáalaay isdáa ujaa?  Did you take the money?
Áang, dáalaay hl istgán.  Yes, I took the money.
Ge'é, gám dáalaay hl ist-‘ánggan.  No, I didn't take the money.

RETURNING

Sdíihlt hlaa!  Return it!
Díik hi sdíihldaa!  Return it to me!
'Láak hl sdíihldaa.  Return it to him!

Dáalaay diik hal sdíihldaaang.  He's returning the money to me.
Dáalaay diik hal sdíihltgan.  He returned the money to me.
Dáalaay diik hal sdíihldaasaang.  He will return the money to me.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dena'ina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Did you return it to him?</td>
<td>Dâakw 'láak sdiihldayaa?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, I returned it to him.</td>
<td>Áang, 'láak hl sdiihtgan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, I didn't return it to him.</td>
<td>Ge'e, gâm 'láak hl sdiiht-'anggan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She's giving it back to me.</td>
<td>Sahlgåang diik hal isdåå.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He gave it back to her.</td>
<td>Sahlgåang 'láak hal istgân.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'll give it back to her.</td>
<td>Sahlgåang 'láak hl isdååsaang.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GREETINGS AND LEAVETAKINGS**

**HOW ARE YOU?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dena'ina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How are you?</td>
<td>Sán uu dáang giidang?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How are you today?</td>
<td>Sán uu áayaat dáang giidang?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How are you folks?</td>
<td>Sán uu daláang giidang?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm well.</td>
<td>Dii 'láagang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm doing fairly well.</td>
<td>Dii 'láa áahlganggang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm not all that well.</td>
<td>Gâm kün dii 'láa'anggang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And how are you?</td>
<td>Sán uu dáas giidang?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How is your mother?</td>
<td>Sán uu dáang aw giidang?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How is your grandmother?</td>
<td>Sán uu dáang náan giidang?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How is your son?</td>
<td>Sán uu dáang git íihlangaas giidang?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He's fine.</td>
<td>Hal 'láagang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He's doing fairly well.</td>
<td>Hal 'láa áahlganggang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He's not all that well.</td>
<td>Gâm kün hal 'láa'anggang.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COME ON IN!**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dena'ina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Come over here!</td>
<td>Hawiit!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Come over here, you folks!</td>
<td>Hawiit-‘uu!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kâts’ hlaa! Come in!
Ists’-úu hlaa! Come in, you folks!
Tatsgwíik! Come on in!

Dâng eihl dîi gudangâay ’läagang. I’m happy to see you.
Dalâng eihl dîi gudangâay ’läagang. I’m happy to see you folks.

Dîi stláay hl dûu! Take my hand. Put ’er there!
Dâng stláay hl dîi dûudaa. Let me shake your hand.

I’LL SEE YOU!

Húus dáng hl kîngsaang.
Adaahl dáng hl kîngsaang.
Tlîisdluwaan dáng hl kîngsaang.
Húus tîisdluwaan dáng hl kîngsaang.
Dîi gwîi hl sdîihl.

I’ll see you again.
I’ll see you tomorrow.
I’ll see you someday.
I’ll see you again sometime.
Return to me. Come see me again.

HAIDA LANGUAGE

SPEAKING HAIDA

Xaat kil hl güusuu! Speak Haida!
Xaat kil hl güusuu’uu! Speak Haida, you folks!

Dîi aa hl Xaat kilh güusuuu! Speak in Haida to me!
Gut āa hl Xaat kilh güusuuu’uu! Speak in Haida to each other!

Xaat kilh t’alâng güusuugang. We speak in Haida.
Xaat kilh t’alâng güusuugan. We spoke in Haida.
Xaat kilh t’alâng güusuusaang. We will speak in Haida.
Dàakw Þaat kil gúusuu?
Áang, Þaat kil hl gúusuugang.
Ge‘è, gáam Þaat kil hl gúusuù'anggang.

Do you speak Haida?
Yes, I speak Haida.
No, I don’t speak Haida.

Tl’ kwáan Þaat kil gúusuugan.
Dii yáalang Þaat kihl gúusuugan.
Dii chan Þaat kihl sçúnaan gúusuugan.

A lot of people spoke Haida.
My parents spoke in Haida.
My grandfather spoke only in Haida.

Dámaan Þaat kihl hal gúusuugang.
Wáayaat hlangáan Þaat kihl tl’ gúusuugang.
Hlangáan gut iláa t’aláng gúusuugang.

She speaks Haida fluently.
Very few people speak in Haida nowadays.
We speak a little differently from each other.

Þaat kihl hl k’wáayandaa!  Count in Haida!
Þaat kihl hl k’ajúu!  Sing in Haida!

Understanding Haida

Þaat kilkw dáang gudáng?
Áang, Þaat kil díi gudánggang.
Ge‘è, gáam Þaat kil díi gudáng’anggang.

Do you understand Haida?
Yes, I understand Haida.
No, I don’t understand Haida.

Learning Haida

Þaat kil hl sk’at’áa!  Learn Haida!
Þaat kil hl sk’at’t’úu!  Learn Haida, you folks!
Þaat kil t’aláng sk’at’áa ts’an!  Let’s learn Haida!

We are learning Haida.
We learned Haida.
We will learn Haida.

Kíilang t’aláng sk’at’áang.
Gaa xadláa waayaat sk’at’áang.
Tlíisdluwaan tl’ wáadluwaan sk’at’áasaang.

We are learning our language.
Nowadays little children are learning it.
Someday everyone will learn it.

Wáayaat hl kíilang sk’at’áa.  Learn your language now.
Kíilang sk’at’géik uu kilganggang.  It is important to learn your language.
Säng uu ñajii šaat kihl kya’áang?  What is this called in Haida?
Hlk’itgáa hin uu šaat kihl kya’áang.  It's called a hlk’itgáa in Haida.

**Writing Haida**

šaat kihl hl ta k’áalang!  Write in Haida!
šaat kihl hl k’áalang!  Write it in Haida!

Gin kwáan šaat kihl hl k’áalanggang.  I’m writing a lot of things in Haida.
Gin kwáan šaat kihl hl k’áalanggan.  I wrote a lot of things in Haida.
Gin kwáan šaat kihl hl k’áalangsaang.  I will write a lot of things in Haida.

Dáakw šaat kihl ta k’áalang hlangaa?  Can you write in Haida?
Áang, šaat kihl hl ta k’áalang hlangaang.  Yes, I can write in Haida.
Ge’e, gám šaat kihl hl ta k’áalang hlangaang.anggang.  No, I can't write in Haida.

**Teaching Haida**

šaat kíl hl ñii šk’at’adáa!  Teach me Haida!
šaat kíl hl ñii šk’at’-úu!  Teach me Haida, you folks!

šaat kíl ñáa hl šk’at’adáang.  I am teaching him Haida.
šaat kíl ñáa hl šk’at’atgán.  I taught him Haida.
šaat kíl ñáa hl šk’at’adáasaang  I will teach him Haida.

Dáakw šaat kíl ñáa šk’at’adáaya?  Did you teach him Haida?
Áang, ñáa hl šk’at’atgán.  Yes, I taught him.
Ge’e, gám ñáa hl šk’at’at-ánggang.  No, I didn't teach him.

Gíist uu šaat kíl dáng šk’at’adáaya?  Who taught you Haida?
Díi náan uu díi šk’at’atgán.  My grandmother taught me.
FORGETTING Haida

Gám kiilangk káysgat’-ang.  Don’t forget your own language!
Kiilangk káysgadei gám l’áa’anggang.  It’s not good to forget your language.

Xaat kihl gúusuweik hal káysgiidan.  She’s forgetting how to speak in Haida.
Xaat kihl gúusuweik hal káysgiidan.  She forgot how to speak in Haida.
Xaat kihl gúusuweik hal káysgatsaang.  She will forget how to speak in Haida.

HAND ACTIONS

HITTING

’Láa hl k’at!                  Hit him!
’Láa hl k’at-’úu!             Hit him, you folks!
Tláan ’láa k’at!              Stop hitting him!

Dii hal k’áydang.              He is hitting me.
Dii hal k’áydan.               He hit me.
Dii hal k’atsáang.             He will hit me.

Dáakw ’láa k’at ujaa?          Did you hit him?
Áang, ’láa hl k’áydan.         Yes, I hit him.
Ge’e, gám ’láa hl k’at-’ánggan. No, I didn’t hit him.

PUNCHING

’Láa hl skudáa!                Punch him!
’Láa hl skut-’úu!              Punch him, you folks!
Tláan ’láa skudáa!             Stop punching him!
Díi hal sñudáang.  He is punching me.
Díi hal sñutgán.  He punched me.
Díi hal sñudáasaang.  He will punch me.

Dáakw 'láa sñudáa ujaa?  Did you punch him?
Áang, 'låa hl sñutgán.  Yes, I punched him.
Ge’e, gám 'låa hl sñut-’ánggan.  No, I didn't punch him.

**PINCHING**

'Låa hl stl’iit!  Pinch her!
'Låa hl stl’iit-’úu!  Pinch her, you folks!
Tláan 'låa stl’iit!  Stop pinching her!

Díi hal stl’iyïidang.  She is pinching me.
Díi hal stl’iyïidan.  She pinched me.
Díi hal st’áytsaang.  She will pinch me.

Dáakw 'láa stl’iit ujaa?  Did you pinch her?
Áang, 'låa hl stl’iyïidan.  Yes, I pinched her.
Ge’e, gám 'låa hl stl’iit-’ánggan.  No, I didn't pinch her.

**RUBBING**

Xyåang aa hl tlánjuulaang!  Rub your arms!
K’iijang aa hl tlánjuulaang!  Rub your stomach!

Díi sgwáay aa hl tlánjuulaang!  Rub my back!
Díi st’táay aa hl tlánjuulaang!  Rub my feet!

Sgwáayangaa hl tlánjuulaanggang.  I am rubbing my back.
Sgwáayangaa hl tlánhuulaanggan.  I rubbed my back.
Sgwáayangaa hl tlánjuulaangsaang.  I will rub my back.
TOUCHING

Kunáng hl tlatl’áa!  Touch your nose!
Kajáng hl tlatl’áa!  Touch your head!

K’yuwáay hl tlatl’áa.  Touch the door.
Gám k’yuwáay tlatl’é’áang.  Don’t touch the door.

Dáakw k’yuwáay tlatl’éayaa?  Did you touch the door?
Áang, k’yuwáay hl tlatl’gán.  Yes, I touched it.
Ge’ë, gám k’yuwáay hl tlatl’é’ánggan.  No, I didn't touch it.

HELPING OTHERS

HELPING

Diik hl tlaayt!  Help me!
Diik hl tlaayt-’úu!  Help me, you folks!

Dagáang hl tlaayt!  Help yourself.
Dáa hl dagáang tlaayt!  You, help yourself!

Dii git diik tla’íidang.  My child is helping me.
Dii git diik tla’íidan.  My child helped me.
Dii git diik tlaaytsáang.  My child will help me.

Dángk tlaaytsáang.  It will help you.
Dángk hl tlaaytsáang.  I will help you.
’Wáadluu dángk hl tlaaytsáang.  Then I'll help you.
’Wáask’yaaanaa uu, dángk hl tlaaytsáang.  Nevertheless, I'll help you.
’Wáaduwaans dángk hl tlaaytsáang.  Maybe I will help you.
Gám dángk nang tlaayt-’ángsaang.  No one will help you.
Does your child help you?

Yes, he helps me.

No, he doesn't help me.

Who helped you?

Your brother helped me.

I want to help you.

I want to help you folks.

Can you help me?

I can help you.

I can't help you.

Her uncle helps her a lot.

The ANS surely helped us a lot.

She helped us with everything.

We have no help.

I hope we will get some help.

If they do that again, we won't help them.

My house is very far away.

My house is roomy.

My house is old.
Nāay l’áa qaawtlaagang.  His house is new.
Nāay ìitl’aa l’áagan.  Our home was nice.
Nāay l’aangaa xünwii’ang kása’áang.  Her house is going to tumble down.
Nāay l’áa i’waan-gang.  Her house is big.
Nāay san l’áa i’waan-gang.  His house is big too.
Nāay ìitl’aa qaadáang.  Our house is white.
Nāay l’áa süt’s gyaan k’áñhlaalgang.  Her house is red and green.

Hal aw gyaa nāay skúnaang.  Her mother's house is clean.
Hal náan gyaa nāay aa ìitl’ k’ilímaang.  We're warm inside her grandmother's house.

Nāay qaawtlaagang.  The house is new.
Nāay tläats’gaagang.  The house is well-built.
Nāay gun-géilgang.  The house is rotting away.

Nāay káahlíi hl łaanggan.  I saw inside of the house.
Nāay káahlíi k’áñhlaalgang.  The inside of the house is green.

Uk’wáan hl anáa is.  Just stay in the house.
Yingáan hl anáa is.  Just stay home.
Yingáan hl anáa is gujú’uu.  All of you just stay home.

Yingáan anáa hl isáang.  I'll just stay home.
’Wáaduwaans anáa hl isáang.  Maybe I'll stay home.

Dáakw anáa isáa us?  Are you going to stay home?
’Áang, anáa hl isáang.  Yes, I'll be at home.
Anáa hl is günganggang.  I always stay at home.
Anáa hl is sánsdlaasaang.  I'll try to stay home.

Nagyáa gu hl dahsáang.  I'll buy a house there.
Nāay l’áa hl säldaang.  I'm borrowing/renting his house.

Na qaawtlaa t’aláng tlaahláang.  We're building a new house.
’Láa k’udaan náay tlaahlígán.  He built his house by himself.
Na šdáng uu hal tlaahlgán. He built two houses.
Na scalón einl hal 'wáadaagan. He sold one house.
Náay gadúu k’aláaxan iijang. There's a fence around the house.
Náay gadúu k’anáagang. There's grass around the house.
Kít hánsan náay gadúu iijang. There's trees around the house too.

CHAIRS

Gu hlga’áangw ts’úujuus gadáang. The small chair is white.
Gu hlga’áangw gadáas ts’úujuugang. The white chair is small.
Gu hlga’áangw hl dahgán. I bought a chair.
Gu hlga’áangwaay ts’úujuugang. The chair is small.
Gu hlga’áangwaay ungkw hl k’áwaa. Sit on the chair.

LAMPS

K’áas gudáawaay hl gugahldáa. Light the kerosene lamp.
K’áas gudáawaay hl gudáasaang. I'll light the lamp.
K’áas gudáawaay gugáng. The lamp is burning.
K’áas gudáawaay gáw yiiluugang. The lamp has no more oil.

RUGS

T’a gya’áangwaay l’áangaa gáwtaagang. Her rug is new.
HUNTING

TAKING AIM

K'áadaay aa hl k'atsgat.  Aim at the deer!
Táanaay aa t'aláng k'atsgat ts'án.  Let's aim at the black bear.
Gám hl ḥáay aa k'asgat'-äng.  Don't aim at the dog.

K'áadaay aa hl k'atsgíidang.  I'm aiming at the deer.
Xúudaay aa hal k'atsgíidan.  She aimed at the seal.
Hlígit'unáay aa t'aláng k'atsgatsáang.  We will aim at the goose.

Gûus aa uu dáang k'atsgíidang?  What are you aiming at?
K'áadaay aa uu hl k'atsgíidang.  I'm aiming at the deer.

Giist uu k'áadaay aa k'atsgíidang?  Who's aiming at the deer?
Hláa uu k'áadaay aa k'atsgíidang.  I'm the one aiming at the deer.

Dáakw k'áadaay aa dáang k'asgat us?  Are you aiming at the deer?
Áang, k'áadaay aa hl k'atsgíidang.  Yes, I'm aiming at the deer.
Ge'ë, gám k'áadaay aa hl k'atsgat'-änggang.  No, I'm not aiming at the deer.

BULLETS

Jakw hlğáay tl' isdáang.  Be sure to take along some bullets.
Jakw hlğáay hl diiik áangaa isdáa.  Give me your bullets.

Jakw hlğáay t'áa yíiluugang.  His bullets are all gone.
Jakw hlğáay diinaa kwáan-gang.  I have a lot of bullets.

Giisdluu jakw hlğáay dáa giidang?  How many bullets do you have?
Jakw hlğáay diinaa skáa sdáansaangaang.  I have 8 bullets.
FIRING A GUN

Tla k'at'ùuk hlaa! Fire (it)!
Jagwáay hl tla k'at'ùugaa! Fire the gun!
Jagwáay áangaa t'áláng tla k'at'ùugaa ts'an! Let's fire our guns!

Gám jagwáay tla k'at'ùuk'ang. Don't fire the gun.
Tláan jagwáay tla k'at'ùugaa. Stop firing the gun.

Jagwáay hl tla k'at'ùugaaang. I'm firing the gun.
Jagwáay hal tla k'at'ùukgan. She fired the gun.
Jagwáay t'áláng tla k'at'ùugaasaang. We will fire the guns.

Gíist uu jagwáay tla k'at'ùugaayaa? Who fired the gun?
Hal k'wáay uu tla k'at'ùukgan. His older brother fired it.

Tláan uu jagwáay hal tla k'at'ùugaayaa? Where did he fire the gun?
Küdaay káahlii aa uu hal 'wáagan. He did it in the woods.

Jagwáay hal tla k'at'ùugaa gíisdlaawaa? How many times did he fire the gun?
Hal tla k'at'ùugaa s'dánggan. He fired it twice.

Dáakw jagwáay tla k'at'ùuk ujaa? Did you fire the gun?
Áang, hl tla k'at'ùukgan. Yes, I fired it.
Ge'è, gám hl tla k'at'ùuk'anggan. No, I didn't fire it.

GETTING SOMETHING

K'áat hal ist gudánggang. He's trying to get a deer.
K'áat hal ist gudánggan. He tried to get a deer.
K'áat hal ist gudángsaang. He'll try to get a deer.

Kúnaa ts'uwúlkw kwáan hal istgán. He got a lot of mink before.
Kúnaa ¿úut kwáan hal istgán. He got a lot of seals before.

Díi xáat uu xaa istgiini. My dad used to get mallard ducks.
Díi chan uu higit'un istgiini. My grandfather used to get geese.
K'áat hl tiigán. I killed a deer.
K'áat sdáng hal tl'atgán. He killed two deer.

Dáakw ts'uwülkw tiyáayaa? Do you kill a mink?
Áang, ts'uwülkw hl tiigán. Yes, I killed a mink.
Ge'è, gám ts'uwülkw hl tii'ánggan. No, I didn't kill a mink.

**GUNS**

Jakwgyáa tl' isdáang! Be sure to take along a gun!
Jagwáay hl áangaa tla skúnaa! Clean your gun!
Jagwáay qiudáay iik t'áláng tlánsghuhl ts'an! Let's put the guns away into the box!
Gám hl jagwáay güut'ang! Don't lose the gun!

Gíisdluu jagwáay dáa qiudang? How many guns do you have?
Jagwáay diinnaa sk'a sdánggang. I have two guns.

Tl'áan uu jagwáay áangaa dáa'åang? Where do you keep your guns?
Hlqüst'áa náay aa. In the cellar.

Dáakw jakw da'åa us? Do you have a gun?
Áang, jakw hl da'åang. Yes, I have a gun.
Ge'è, gám jakw hl daa'ånggang. No, I don't have a gun.

**HUNTING**

Káajuu in hlua! Go hunting!
T'áláng káajuu in ts'an! Let's go hunting!
K'áatk t'áláng káajuu in ts'an! Let's go deer hunting!
Gám káajuu in'ang! Don't go hunting!

Hl káajuuugang. I'm hunting.
Hal káajuuugan. He was hunting.
T'áláng káajuuusaang. We will hunt.
K’áatk uu hal ḳáajuugang. He’s hunting for deer.
Táank uu hl ḳáajuugiinii. I used to hunt for black bear.
Adáahl xúutk t’áláng ḳáajuu insaang. Tomorrow we will go hunting for seal.

Dáng qung ḳáajuu in-gang. Your father is going hunting.
Hal tláal ḳáajuu in-gan. Her husband went hunting.
Hal ḳáajuu inang ḳasa’áang. He’s going to go hunting.

Hal tláal ḳáajaaw gáayaagang. Her husband is a good hunter.
Hal ḳáajuugwaanggang. He's going around hunting.
Dáng dla ḷunameihls dluu, dáng ḳáajuusaang. When you get older you will go hunting.
Hl ḳáajuugan dluu, díi t’ühl dlashlgán. When I was hunting I got soaking wet.
Hal ḳáajuu in-gang. Hal git ’laahl iiijan. He’s gone hunting. His son went with him.

Giist uu ḳáajuugang? Who’s hunting?
Díi tláal uu ḳáajuugang. My husband is hunting.

Tl’áan uu hal ḳáajuugang? Where is he hunting?
Tlat’aawaay ingkw aa. On the mountain.

Gúusk uu dáng ḳáajuugang? What are you hunting for?
K’áatk uu hl ḳáajuugang. I’m hunting for deer.

Dáakw táank dáng ḳáajuugang? Are you hunting for black bear?
Áang, táank hl ḳáajuugang. Yes, I’m hunting for black bear.
Ge’e, gám táank hl ḳáajuu’anggang. No, I’m not hunting for black bear.

**SHOOTING**

Ts’a hláa! Shoot it!
Gám ts’a’āng! Don’t shoot it!

Xúudaay hl ts’agáng. I am shooting the seal.
Xúudaay hl ts’agán. I shot the seal.
Xúudaay hl ts’asáang. I will shoot the seal.
Tl’ään uu k’áadaay dâng ts’agåa?  Where did you shoot the deer?
Wâatsgwaa aa.  Over there.

Gûusk uu hal jat’gúnggang?  What is he shooting at?
Xûutk uu hal jat’gúnggang.  He’s shooting at a seal.

HYGIENE

CUTTING

Kajâng hl jatl’âa!  Cut your hair!
Stl’a k’ún hl jatl’âa!  Cut your fingernails!
St’a k’ún hl jatl’âa!  Cut your toenails!
Xângang sk’yâats hl jatl’âa!  Cut your eyebrows!

WASHING

Xahlâang hl dlán!  Wash your mouth!
St’âang hl dlán!  Wash your feet!
St’âang hl gisûu!  Wipe your feet!

ILLNESS AND INJURY

BEING SICK

Dii st’igâng.  I’m sick.
Dii st’igân.  I was sick.
Dáakw st’i us?  Are you sick?
Áang, díi st’igáng.  Yes, I’m sick.
Ge’è, gám díi st’i’ánggang.  No, I’m not sick.

Díi st’igálgang.  I’m getting sick.
Díi st’igálgan.  I got sick.
Díi st’igahlsáang.  I will get sick.

HOSPITAL

St’ií náay aa hal iijang.  He is going to / is in the hospital.
St’ií náay aa hal iijan.  He went to / was in the hospital.
St’ií náay aa hal isáang.  He will go to / will be in the hospital.

Tla’áa st’ií náay aa hal iijan.  He was in the hospital for a long time.

’Láakw st’ií náay aa is us?  Is he in the hospital?
Áang, st’ií náay aa hal iijang.  Yes, he’s in the hospital.
Ge’è, gám st’ií náay aa hal is’ånggang.  No, he’s not in the hospital.

VOMITING

Hl tlagánggan.  I vomited.
Hl tlagángang ḋasa’áang.  I’m going to vomit.

Dáakw tlagáng ujaa?  Did you vomit?
Áang, hl tlagánggan.  Yes, I vomited.
Ge’è, gám hl tlagáng’ånggang.  No, I didn’t vomit.
**Fainting**

Díi saagáagan. I fainted.
Díi saagáa’ang kasa’áang. I’m going to faint.

Dáakw saagáa ujaa? Did you faint?
Áang, díi saagáagan. Yes, I fainted.
Ge’è, gám díi saagáa’anggan. No, I didn’t faint.

**Feeling Better**

Díi ’lagálgan. I’m feeling better, I’m recovering.
Díi ’lagálgan. I was feeling better, I was recovering.
Díi ’lagahlsáang. I will feel better, I will recover

Dáakw ’lagahl us? Are you feeling better?
Áang, díi ’lagálgan. Yes, I’m feeling better.
Ge’è, gám díi ’lagahl’anggang. No, I’m not feeling better.

Güitsgwaa tl’aa dáng ’lagálgan. I hope you get well.
Díi st’igán gyaan díi ’lagálgan. I was sick and I got well.

**Medicine**

Xíláay hl güntl’aats’aa. Swallow the medicine!
Xíláay hl niíhl. Drink the medicine!
Xíláay hl táa. Eat the medicine!

Xil diük hal istgán. She gave me some medicine.
Gán xil hl isdáang. I’m taking some medicine for it.
Xil dáng an hl isdáasaang. I’ll get some medicine for you.
**Taking Care of Someone**

'Láa aa hl tla’andaal!  Take care of him!
Náanang aa hl tla’andaal!  Take care of your grandmother!
Git’aláng aa hl tla’andaal!  Take care of your children!

Díi aa hal tla’andaang.  She is taking care of me.
Díi aa hal tla’áantgan.  She took care of me.
Díi aa hal tla’áandaasaang.  She will take care of me.

Dáakw 'láa aa tla’andaal us?  Are you taking care of him?
Áang, 'láa aa hl tla’andaang.  Yes, I'm taking care of him.
Ge’e, gám 'láa aa hl tla’áant-’anggang.  No, I'm not taking care of him.

**Coughing**

Küsáang hlaa!  Cough (over and over)!
Küsáang’uu hlaa!  Cough (over and over), you folks!

Hal küsáanggang.  He is coughing over and over.
Hal küsáanggan.  He coughed over and over.
Hal küsáangsaang.  He will cough over and over.

Dáakw küsáang ujaa?  Did you cough? Did you have a cough?
Áang, hl küsáanggan.  Yes, I coughed.
Ge’e, gám hl küsáang’anggan.  No, I didn't cough.

**Sneezing**

Hal hats’asáagang.  She is sneezing.
Hal hats’asáagan.  She sneezed.
Hal hats’asáasaang.  She will sneeze.

Dáakw hats’asáa ujaa?  Did you sneeze?
Áang, hl hats’asáagan.  Yes, I sneezed.
Ge’e, gám hl hats’asáa’anggan.  No, I didn't sneeze.
**Feeling Good**

Díí gáandangaay 'láagang.  I'm feeling good.
Díí gáandangaay 'láagan.  I was feeling good.

Dáng gáandangaaykw 'láa us?  Are you feeling good?
Áang, díí gáandangaay 'láagang.  Yes, I'm feeling good.
Ge'ë, gám díí gáandangaay 'láa'änggang.  No, I'm not feeling good.

**Aching**

Díí xyáay qwaagánggang.  My arm is aching.
Díí st'áay qwaagánggang.  My foot is aching.
Díí skuts qwaagánggang.  My bones are aching.

Dáng stláaykw qwaagáng us?  Is your hand aching?
Áang, díí stláay qwaagánggang.  Yes, my hand is aching.
Ge'ë, gám díí stláay qwaagáng'änggang.  No, my hand isn't aching.

Díí dlánjanggang.  I ache all over.
Díí dlánjanggan.  I was aching all over.

Dángkw dlánjang us?  Do you ache all over?
Áang, díí dlánjanggang.  Yes, I ache all over.
Ge'ë, gám díí dlánjang’änggang.  No, I don't ache all over.

**Dehydration**

Díí xílgalaagang.  I'm dehydrated.
Díí xílgalaagan.  I was dehydrated.

Dángkw xílgalaas us?  Are you dehydrated?
Áang, díí xílgalaagang.  Yes, I'm dehydrated.
Ge'ë, gám díí xílgalaas’änggang.  No, I'm not dehydrated.

**Exhaustion**
Díi hlqinsahldaang. I'm exhausted.
Díi hlqinsahltgan. I was exhausted.
Dángkw hlqinsahldaa us? Are you exhausted?
Áang, díi hlqinsahldaang. Yes, I'm exhausted.
Ge'è, gám díi hlqinsahlt-'anggang. No, I'm not exhausted.

**CHOKING**

Díi ñagan géidan. I choked.
Skuts aa díi ñagan géidan. I choked on a bone.
Nang gaa xajúus ñagan géidan. The little child choked.
Awáan hal gatáagan dáan, hal ñagan géidan. While he was eating, he choked.

Dángkw ñagan gat ujaa? Did you choke?
Áang, díi ñagan géidan. Yes, I choked.
Ge'è, gám díi ñagan gat-'ánggan. No, I didn't choke.

**BEING ITCHY**

Díi xyáay k'uts'íigaang. My arm is itchy.
Díi ñats k'ál k'uts'íigaang. My scalp is itchy.
Díi st'áay k'uts'íikgan. My feet were itchy.
Díi hlkáay k'uts'íikgan. My chin was itchy.

Dáng kúnkw k'uts'íigaal us? Is your nose itchy?
Áang, díi kún k'uts'íigaang. Yes, my nose is itchy.
Ge'è, gám díi kún k'uts'íik-'ánggang. No, my nose is not itchy.

**DIARRHEA**

Díi sk'álaawgang. I have diarrhea.
Díi sk'álaawgan. I had diarrhea.
Díi sk'álaawsaang. I will have diarrhea.
Do you have diarrhea?  
Yes, I have diarrhea.  
No, I don’t have diarrhea.

Are you dizzy?  
Yes, I’m dizzy.  
No, I’m not dizzy.

I’ve fallen down.  
I fell down.  
I will fall down.

He fell on the ice.  
He fell on the grass.

Did you fall down?  
Yes, I fell down.  
No, I didn’t fall down.

She was just walking along when she fell.

I’ve gotten hurt.  
I got hurt.  
I will get hurt.
Hal ts'awii tlagáaygan. Her back was injured.

Hal ńii tlagáaygan. Her neck was injured.

Hal stláay tlagáaygan. Her hand was injured.

Dáng k'ulūukw tlagáay ujaa? Was your leg injured?
Áang, díi k'ulūu tlagáaygan. Yes, my leg was injured.
Ge'e, gám díi k'ulūu tlagáay'änggan. No, my leg was not injured.

Hal tlagáays dluu, sángits'aasaang. It'll be difficult if he gets hurt.
Hal ńats tlagáays dluu, gám 'láa'ängsaang. It won't be good if he hurts his head.
Hal ńayáandaal'ügan dluu, hal tlagáay'ügan. When they ran, they were injured.

**Broken Bones**

Hal ńulūu gwāanggan. His leg broke.

Hal xyáay gwāanggan. His arm broke.

Hal ts'awii gwāanggan. His backbone broke.

Dáng k'ulūuukw gwāang ujaa? Did you break your leg?
Áang, díi k'ulūu gwāanggan. Yes, I broke my leg.
Ge'e, gám díi k'ulūu gwāang'änggan. No, I didn't break my leg.

Gúus uu gwāangaa? What broke?
Hal stlá ńángii uu gwāanggan. He broke his finger.

**Being in Pain**

Díi sk'ats'galgang. I am in extreme pain.

Díi sk'ats'galgan. I was in extreme pain.

Díi sk'ats'gahlsáng. I will be in extreme pain.

Dángkw sk'ats'gahl us? Are you in extreme pain?
Áang, díi sk'ats'gálgang. Yes, I'm in extreme pain.
Ge'e, gám díi sk'ats'gahl'änggang. No, I'm not in extreme pain.

Stláang hl sńasgiidan dluu, díi sk'ats'galgan. When I hit my hand I was in extreme pain.
HAVE A THROBBING PAIN

Díi stláay dàngwuldanggang. My hands are throbbing.
Díi stláay dångwuldanggan. My hands were throbbing.

Dáng st’áay sankw dàngwuldang us? Are your feet throbbing too?
Áang, díi st’áay dångwuldanggang. Yes, my feet are throbbing.
Ge’e, gám díi st’áay dàngwuldang’anggang. No, my feet are not throbbing.

HAVING A CRAMP

Díi xyáay hlgálgang. My arm is cramping.
Díi xyáay hlgálgan. My arm was cramping.
Díi xyáay hlgahlsáang. My arm will cramp.

Hal st’áay hlgálgang. Her foot is cramping.
Hal xíl hlgálgang. Her neck is cramping.
Hal sgwáay hlgálgang. Her back is cramping.

Dáng stláaykw hlgahl us? Is your hand cramping?
Áang, díi stláay hlgahlgang. Yes, my hand is cramping.
Ge’e, gám díi stláay hlgahl’ánggang. No, my hand is not cramping.

HICCUPS

Hal skáak’adaanggang. She has the hiccups.
Hal skáak’adaanggan. She had the hiccups.
Hal skáak’adaangsaang. She will have the hiccups.

Dángkw skáak’adaang ujaa? Did you have the hiccups?
Áang, díi skáak’adaanggang. Yes, I had the hiccups.
Ge’e, gám díi skáak’adaang’anggang. No, I didn’t have the hiccups.
**Having a Stomach Ache**

Díi k’íits qwaagánggang.  I have a stomach ache.
Díi k’íits qwaagánggan.  I had a stomach ache.
Díi k’íits qwaagángsaang.  I will have a stomach ache.

Dàng k’íitskw qwaagáng us?  Do you have a stomach ache?
Áang, díi k’íits qwaagánggang.  Yes, I have a stomach ache.
Ge’e, gám díi k’íits qwaagáng’anggang.  No, I don’t have a stomach ache.

**Having a Headache**

Díi ñats áa st’igáng.  I have a headache.
Díi ñats áa st’igan.  I had a headache.

Dàng ñats áakw st’i us?  Do you have a headache?
Áang, díi ñats áa st’igáng.  Yes, I have a headache.
Ge’e, gám díi ñats áa st’i’ánggang.  No, I don’t have a headache.

Díi ñats áa ts’ängwaldanggang.  I have a pounding headache.
Díi ñats áa ts’ängwaldanggan.  I had a pounding headache.

Dàng ñats áa ts’ängwaldang us?  Do you have a pounding headache?
Áang, díi ñats áa ts’ängwaldanggang.  Yes, I have a pounding headache.
Ge’e, gám díi ñats áa ts’ängwaldang’anggang.  No, I don’t have a pounding headache.

**Having a Toothache**

Díi ts’äng qwaagánggang.  My teeth are aching.
Díi ts’äng qwaagánggan.  My teeth were aching.

Dàng ts’ängkw qwaagáng us?  Are your teeth aching?
Áang, díi ts’äng qwaagánggang.  Yes, my teeth are aching.
Ge’e, gám díi ts’äng qwaagáng’anggang.  No, my teeth aren’t aching.
**HAVING COLD FEET**

Díi st’aalánggang. My feet are cold.
Díi st’aalánggan. My feet were cold.
Díi st’aalángsaang. My feet will be cold.

Dángkw st’aaláng us? Are your feet cold?
Áang, díi st’aaláng áwyagang. Yes, my feet are very cold.
Ge’ê, gám díi st’aaláng’anggang. No, my feet aren’t cold.

**HAVING COLD HANDS**

Hal stlaalánggang. He has cold hands.
Hal stlaalánggan. He had cold hands.
Hal stlaalángsaang. He will have cold hands.

’Láakw stlaaláng us? Does he have cold hands?
Áang, hal stlaaláng áwyagang. Yes, he has very cold hands.
Ge’ê, gám hal stlaalángánggang. No, he doesn’t have cold hands.

**SWELLING**

Díi st’áay dánhliyaagang. My foot is swollen.
Díi st’áay dánhliyaagan. My foot was swollen.

Dáng stláaykw dánhliyaa us? Is your hand swollen?
Áang, díi stláay dánhliyaa áwyagang. Yes, my hand is very swollen.
Ge’ê, gám díi stláay dánhliyaa’anggang. No, my hand isn’t swollen.
DOING LAUNDRY

K’ún hl t’ángxgat!  Wash some pants!
K’uudáats’ náaguusii hl t’ángxgat!  Wash some undershirts!
K’ún náaguusii hl t’ángxgat!  Wash some underwear!
K’uudáats’ ġáahlilí hl t’ángxgat!  Wash some shirts!
Gya’ändaawaay ’wáadluwaan hl t’ángxgat!  Wash all the clothes!

K’ún hal t’ángxgíddang.  She is washing some pants.
K’ún hal t’ángxgídan.  She washed some pants.
K’ún hal t’ángxgítsaang.  She will wash some pants.

Dáakw k’ún t’ángxgat ujaa?  Did you wash some pants?
Áang, k’ún hl t’ángxgídan.  Yes, I washed some pants.
Ge’é, gám k’ún hl t’ángxgíts’anggan.  No, I didn’t wash any pants.

Ta t’ángxgat hl’aal.  Do some laundry!
Ta t’ángxgíts’uul hl’aal.  Do some laundry, you folks!

Hal ta t’ángxgíddang.  He is doing some laundry.
Hal ta t’ángxgídan.  He did some laundry.
Hal ta t’ángxgítsaang.  He will do some laundry.

Dáakw ta t’ángxgat ujaa?  Did you do some laundry?
Áang, hl ta t’ángxgídan.  Yes, I did some laundry.
Ge’é, gám hl ta t’ángxgíts’anggan.  No, I didn’t do any laundry.

IRONING CLOTHES

Hlk’itgáay hl k’íínaan!  Iron the dress!
K’uudáats’ gáahlíigaay hl k’íínaan!  Iron the shirt!
K’úunaay hl k’íínaan!  Iron the pants!
MENDING CLOTHES

K'úunaay hl tl'íits'aa!  
K'úunaay diinaa hal tl'íits'aagang.  
K'úunaay diinaa hal tl'íits'aagan.  
K'úunaay diinaa hal tl'íits'aasaang.  
Gya'ándaawaay 'wáadluwaan hl tl'íits'aa!  
K'úunaay diinaa hal tl'íits'aagang.  
K'úunaay diinaa hal tl'íits'aagan.  
K'úunaay diinaa hal tl'íits'aasaang.  
Mend the pants!
She is mending my pants.
She mended my pants.
She will mend my pants.
Mend all of the clothes!

LEISURE TIME

PLAYING

Náang hlaa!  
Náanggwaang hlaa!  
T'aláng náang ts'an!  
Tláan náang!  
Gám náang'ang!  
Play!
Play around!
Let's play!
Stop playing!
Don't play!

123
Díi git’aláng náanggang.  My children are playing.
Díi git’aláng náanggan.  My children were playing.
Díi git’aláng náangsaang.  My children will play.

Dáakw náang ujaa?  Did you play?
Áang, hl náanggan.  Yes, I played.
Ge’è, gám hl náang’anggan.  No, I didn’t play.

Dúujaay eihl uu hal náanggang.  He is playing with the cat.
 Kháay eihl uu hal náanggang.  He is playing with the dog.

Náanggei díi guláagang.  I like to play.
Sğuláay hánsan náanggei guláagang.  The porpoise likes to play too.

LAUGHING

K’ah hlaa!  Laugh!
Tláan k’ah!  Stop laughing!
Gám k’ah’áng!  Don’t laugh!

Hal k’ahgáng.  She is laughing.
Hal k’ahgán.  She laughed.
Hal k’ahsąang.  She will laugh.

Dáakw k’ah ujaa?  Did you laugh?
Áang, hl k’ahgán.  Yes, I laughed.
Ge’è, gám hl k’ah’änggan.  No, I didn’t laugh.

Tláan k’ahgáay aa hal jagíiyaang.  She can’t stop laughing.
Tláan k’ahgáay aa hal jagíigan.  She couldn’t stop laughing.
Tláan k’ahgáay aa hal jagíiyaasaang.  She won’t be able to stop laughing.

PLAYING POOL

Ki skáawnang hlaa!  Play pool!
T’aláng ki skáawnang hlaa!  Let’s play pool!
Hal ki skáawnanggang. He's playing pool.
Hal ki skáawnangkan. He was playing pool.
Hal ki skáawnangsaang. He will play pool.

Dáakw adaahl ki skáawnang ujaa? Did you play pool yesterday?
Áang, hl ki skáawnangkan. Yes, I played pool?
Ge'ë, gám hl ki skáawnang'anggan. No, I didn't play pool.

Dii git iihlangaas ki skáawnangaay gulgáang. My son likes to play pool.

**HAVING FUN**

Nang iihlangaas gulgáagang. The man is full of fun.
Tlagáay gulgáagang. The place is a lot of fun.

Húukw gulgáa ujaa? Was it fun?
Áang, gulgáa áwyaagan. Yes, it was very fun.
Ge'ë, gám gulgáa'anggan. No, it wasn't fun.

**SLEDDING**

Dii git ãu chándaalgang. My child is riding on a sled.
Dii git ãu chándaalgan. My child rode on a sled.
Dii git ãu chándaalsaang. My child will ride on a sled.

Dáakw ãu chándaal ujaa? Did you go sledding?
Áang, hl ãu chándaalgan. Yes, I went sledding.
Ge'ë, gám hl ãu chándaal'anggan. No, I didn't go sledding.

**PLAYING HOUSE**

Hal git'âlâng ãikwâaanggang. Her children are playing house.
Hal git'âlâng ãikwâaanggan. Her children were playing house.
## WATCHING TV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dene</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Watch TV!</td>
<td>TV-gaay aa hl kyawlaang!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Let's watch TV!</td>
<td>TV-gaay aa t'alang kyawlaang ts'an!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop watching TV!</td>
<td>Tlaan TV-gaay aa kyawlaang!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TV-gaay aa hal kyawlaanggang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TV-gaay aa hal kyawlaanggan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TV-gaay aa hal kyawlaangsaang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She's watching TV.</td>
<td>Dåakw TV-gaay aa kyawlaang ujaa?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She was watching TV.</td>
<td>Áang, qaa hl kyawlaanggan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She will watch TV.</td>
<td>Ge'ë, gám qaa hl kyawlaang'anggan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you watch TV?</td>
<td>Gám 'léi iik jaagúluhg!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, I watched it.</td>
<td>I'm falling in love with him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, I didn't watch it.</td>
<td>She fell in love with Ted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>We will fall in love with each other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Who did you fall in love with?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I fell in love with your younger brother.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Who fell in love with you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>His sister fell in love with me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are you falling in love with her?</td>
<td>Dåakw 'léi iik jaagúuhl us?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, I'm falling in love with her.</td>
<td>Áang, 'léi iik hl jaagúulgang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, I'm not falling in love with her.</td>
<td>Ge'ë, gám 'léi iik hl jaagúuhl'anggang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't fall in love with her!</td>
<td>Gám 'léi iik jaagúuhl'ang!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## LOVE

## FALLING IN LOVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dene</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I'm falling in love with him.</td>
<td>'Léi iik hl jaagúlgang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She fell in love with Ted.</td>
<td>Ted iik hal jaagúlgan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We will fall in love with each other.</td>
<td>Gut iik t'alang jaagúulhsaang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who did you fall in love with?</td>
<td>Giist iik uu dāng jaagwāalaa?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I fell in love with your younger brother.</td>
<td>Dāng dúun iik uu hl jaagúlgan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who fell in love with you?</td>
<td>Giist uu dāng iik jaagwāalaa?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His sister fell in love with me.</td>
<td>Hal jáas uu dii iik jaagúlgan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are you falling in love with her?</td>
<td>Dåakw 'léi iik jaagúuhl us?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, I'm falling in love with her.</td>
<td>Áang, 'léi iik hl jaagúulgang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, I'm not falling in love with her.</td>
<td>Ge'ë, gám 'léi iik hl jaagúuhl'anggang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't fall in love with her!</td>
<td>Gám 'léi iik jaagúuhl'ang!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Being in Love**

'Léi iik dil jaagwálgaagang. I'm in love with her.
Ted iik hal jaagwálgaagan. She was in love with Ted.
Gut iik t'áláng jaagwálgaasaang. We will be in love with each other.

Gúist iik uu díi jaagwálgaagang? Who are you in love with?
Tlálalang iik uu díi jaagwálgaagang. I'm in love with my husband.

Gúist uu díi jaagwálgaagang? Who is in love with you?
Díi jáa uu díi iik jaagwálgaagang. My wife is in love with me.

Dáakw díi iik jaagwálgaag us? Are you in love with me?
Áang, díi iik dil jaagwálgaagang. Yes, I'm in love with you.
Ge'e, gám díi iik jaagwálgaagang. No, I don't love you.

**Loving Someone**

'Láa díi kuyáadaang. I love him.
Bob hal kuyáatgan. She loved Bob.
Gu iil't kuyáadaasaang. We will love each other.

Dáng díi kuyáadaang. I love you.
Dáng súnnaan díi kuyáadaang. I love only you.
Dáng díi kuyáat áwyaaang. I love you very much.

Dángkw 'láa kuyáadaa us? Do you love her?
Áang, 'láa díi kuyáadaang. Yes, I love her.
Ge'e, gám 'láa díi kuyáat'änggang. No, I don't love her.

Dángkw díi kuyáadaa? Do you love me?
Áang, díi kuyáadaang. Yes, I love you.
Dáng díi kuyáatgiinii. I used to love you.
Ge'e, gám díi kuyáat'änggang. No, I don't love you.
Gíist uu diálogo?  Who do you love? (or) Who loves you?
Díi náan díi diálogo.  My grandmother loves me.
Náanang díi diálogo.  I love my grandmother.

**BEING LOVESICK**

Díi ɡugáagang.  I’m lovesick.
Díi ɡugáagan.  I was lovesick.
Díi ɡugáagiinii.  I used to be lovesick.
Díi ɡugáasaang.  I will be lovesick.

’Láak díi ɡugáagang.  I’m lovesick for her.
Díik hal ɡugáagang.  He’s lovesick for me.
Gutk ííl’ ɡugáagang.  We’re lovesick for each other.

Dángkw ɡuáa us?  Are you lovesick?
Áang, díi ɡuáaagang.  Yes, I’m lovesick.
Ge’ë, gám díi ɡuáa’anggang.  No, I’m not lovesick.

**FLIRTING**

’Láak hl ja’âäng!  Flirt with her!
Gám ’láak ja’âäng’ang!  Don’t flirt with her!
Tláaan ’láak ja’âäng!  Stop flirting with him!
Tláaan ja’âänggwaang!  Stop flirting around!

’Láak hl ja’âänggang.  I’m flirting with him.
Joek hal ja’âänggan.  She was flirting with Joe.
Gutk t’alâäng ja’âängsaang.  We will flirt with each other.

Gíistk uu hal ja’âänggang?  Who is he flirting with?
Díik uu hal ja’âänggang.  He is flirting with me.

Dáakw díik ja’âäng us?  Are you flirting with me?
Áang, díngk hl ja’âänggang.  Yes, I’m flirting with you.
Ge’ë, gám díngk hl ja’âäng’anggang.  No, I’m not flirting with you.
Dâakw ja’ânggwaang us?  Are you going around flirting?
Áang, hl ja’ânggwaanggang.  Yes, I'm flirting around.
Ge’ê, gâm hl ja’ânggwaang’anggang.  No, I'm not flirting around.

**Sweethearts**

Sán uu dâng k’a tâayaa kya’aang?  What is your sweetheart's name?
Gíist uu dâng k’a tâayaa iijang?  Who is your sweetheart?
K’a tâayang hl skünt’aa!  Kiss your sweetheart!

Díi k’a tâayaa uu dâng iijang.  You're my sweetheart.
Díi k’a tâayaa uu hal iijang.  He's my sweetheart.

**Marriage and Divorce**

**Being Married**

Díi jâat’anaagang.  I'm married.
Hal jâat’anaagan.  He/she was married.
Íitl’ jâat’anaasaang.  We will be married.

Gíist uu jâat’aneilaa?  Who got married?
Díi git jáadaas uu jâat’aneilgan.  My daughter got married.

Dângkw jâat’anaa us?  Are you married?
Áang, díi jâat’anaagang.  Yes, I'm married.
Ge’ê, gâm díi jâat’anaa’anggang.  No, I'm not married.

Jâat’anaa an díi qühlgügang.  I'm ready to be married.
Hal git iihlangaas uu jâat’anaagang.  Her son is married.
Hal jâat’anaa’waang.  They're married.
GETTING MARRIED

Díi jáat'aneilgang.  I'm getting married.
Hal jáat'aneigan.  He/she got married.
T'aláng jáat'aneihlsaang.  We will get married.

Hal git 'láaneilgan.  Her child got married.
Gíitsgwaa hal jáat'aneilgang.  I hope she gets married.
Tliyaan uu hal jáat'aneilgan.  She finally got married.
Díi t'ak'an san jáat'aneihlsaang.  My grandchild will get married too.
Daláng t'ak'ánlang jáat'aneihlsaang.  Your folks' grandchildren will get married.
Hal jáat'aneilgan dluu, hal aw sgáylgan.  When she got married, her mother cried.
Tlísdluwaan hal jáat'aneihlsaang.  Someday she'll get married.
Hal 'láaneihl'waang.  They've gotten married.

Tl‘aan uu dáang jáat'aneilaa?  Where did you get married?
Cháats náay aa.  In the church.

Dángkw jáat'aneihlsaas us?  Are you going to get married?
Áang, díi jáat'aneihl'ang ƙasa’âang.  Yes, I'm going to get married.
Ge‘è, gám díi jáat'aneihl'ang ƙasaa’ânggang.  No, I'm not going to get married.

Hal jáat'aneilgan dluu, íitl’ gudângáay ‘láagan.  When she got married, we were happy.
Hal jáat'aneihls dluu, gáhl íitl’ gudângáay ‘láasaang.  We'll be happy when he gets married.

MARRYING SOMEONE

'Láa hl iïnaagang.  I'm marrying him/her.
Díi dáa hal iïnaagan.  She married my brother.
Gu t'aláng iïnaasaang.  We will marry each other.

Nang Kanáagaa uu hal iïnaagan.  She married a Hawaiian.
Gu hal iïnaa’ugan.  They married each other.

Gíist uu hal iïnaagaa?  Who did she marry?
Bill uu hal iïnaagan.  She married Bill.
Dâakw Bill iïnaa ujaa? Did you marry Bill?
Áang, 'láa hl iïnaagan. Yes, I married him.
Ge‘è, gám 'láa hl iïnaa’anggan. No, I didn't marry him.

Dii hl iïnaa! Marry me!
Gu t’aláng iïnaa ts’an! Let's marry each other!
Gám hl ‘láa iïnaa’ang! Don't marry him/her!

**Being Single**

Dii diiyáanggang. I'm single.
Hal diiyáanggan. He was single.
Dii dáa diiyáanggang. My brother is single.

Dângkw diiyáang us? Are you single?
Áang, dii diiyáanggang. Yes, I'm single.
Ge‘è, gám dii diiyáang’anggang. No, I'm not single.

**Getting a Divorce**

‘Láa hl dâanggang. I am divorcing him/her.
Tláalang hal dâanggan. She divorced her husband.
Jáa’ang hal dâangaan. He divorced his wife.
Gu t’alâng dâangsaang. We will divorce each other.

Hal sqwáan tláalang dâanggan. One of them divorced her husband.
Hal sqwáan jáa’ang dâanggan. One of them divorced his wife.

Güist uu tláalang dâangga? Who divorced her husband?
Dii sḵáan uu tláalang dâanggan. My aunt divorced her husband.

Güisant uu gu hal dâang’aaawaa? When did they divorce each other?
Awáahl gâgwii aa. A real long time ago.

Dalângkw gu dáangsaas us? Are you guys going to get a divorce?
Áang, gu t’alâng dâangsaang. Yes, we are going to get a divorce.
Ge‘è, gám gu t’alâng dâang’ang kásaa’ânggang. No, we're not going to get a divorce.
Divorce your husband!
Let’s divorce each other!
Don’t divorce me!
Are you folks separating?

**MOIETY AND CLAN**

**MOIETIES**

D’ii Yáalaagang.  I’m a Raven.
Díi Ts’áak’aagang. I’m an Eagle.
Íitl’ Yáalaagang. We’re Ravens.
Íitl’ Ts’áak’aagang. We’re Eagles.

Díi dáa hánsan Yáalaagang. My brother is a Raven too.
Díi aw hánsan Ts’áak’aagang. My mother is an Eagle too.

Dáng gúust díi k’wáalaagang. I’m from the same moiety as you.
Húutl’daaS gúust uu díi k’wáalaagang. I belong to those people’s moiety.
Áatl’daaS gúust uu díi k’wáalaagang. I belong to these people’s moiety.

Gíist gúust uu dàng k’wáalaagang? Whose moiety do you belong to?
Ga Yáalaast gúust uu díi k’wáalaagang. I am from the Raven side.
Ga Ts’áak’aas gúust uu díi k’wáalaagang. I am from the Eagle side.

Gíistgaay gúust uu dàng k’wáalaagang? What moiety do you belong to?
Ts’áak’ gúust uu díi k’wáalaagang. I belong to the Eagle moiety.
Húuyei gúust uu díi k’wáalaagang. I belong to the Raven moiety.
Díi aw gúust díi k’wáalaagang. I belong to my mother’s moiety.

George uu ga Húuyei gúust k’wáalaagang. George is from the Raven side.
'Láa xánhlaa hal k’wáalaagang. She is of the opposite moiety from him.
CLANS AND CHIEFS

Gíistgaay gwáayk’angaay uu íijang? Which clan is that?
Díi uu Yahkw ’Lan-gáagang. I’m a man of the Yahkw ’Láanaas clan.
Díi uu Táas ’Lan-gáagang. I’m a man of the Táas ’Láanaas clan.
Díi uu Ts’eihl ’Láanaas git íijang. I’m a child of the Ts’eihl ’Láanaas clan.
Ts’àak’ ŋats sdáng güust uu díi k’wáalaagang. I am a double-head Eagle.

Íitl’ gyaa gwáayk’angaay an hal kajáagang. He is the head of our clan.
Díi git san íitl’aakdáagang. My son is also a chief.
Díi kunaan íitl’aakdáagang. My father-in-law is chief.
Hal ñung íitl’aakdáagang. His father is rich, a chief.

MONEY

Dáalaa díi an kwáan-gang. I have a lot of money.
Dáalaa dáng an kwáan-gang. You have a lot of money.
Dáalaa ’láa an kwáan-gang. She has a lot of money.
Dáalaa kwáan hal da’áasaang. She will have a lot of money.
Tla’ii dáalaa hal tlaahláasaang. She’ll make quite a bit of money.
Dáalaa kwáan hal tlaahl’wáang. They are making a lot of money.
Gyáañ’it dáalaa kwáan tl’ tlaahl’gánggang. People make a lot of money sometimes.

Dáalaay íitl’aa hiiluugan. We had no more money.
Dáalaay gáwiidan. The money was not enough.
Dáalaa qaayt’áang. Money is scarce.
Dáalaa qaayt’gíinii. Money used to be scarce.

Dáalaay hal tlaadiiisaang. He will divide up the money.
Dáalaay hl tlaadiiıgang. I’m dividing up the money.
Dáalaay gut qaat hal tlaadiiidan. He divided the money in half.
Dáalaay dâng hl sâldaasaang. I'll lend you the money.
Gâm dáalaak dîi sdahl’ânggang. I don't want any money.

Dáalaa hal gûutgan. She lost money.
Dáalaa hal kâyaayaan. She found money.
Dáalaay t'âahl hal tlawuhlgtân. She grasped the money in her fist.

T'ak’ânlang an dáalaay hl gya’ândaasaang. I'll use the money for the grandchildren.
Dáalaay k’awats hal kîl gûusuwaa’u gan. They disputed over the money that was left.
Dáalaay jâa’angk hal isdâasaang. He will give the money to his wife.

Sablîi k’anâa uu dáalaa k’âysk’w iijînii. Flour used to be $1.
Dáalaalâa tláalaay sdâng eihl hl sgâwgan. I paid $20 for it.
Dáalaalâa kwâan uu gîi tl’ tla yîluugan. They wasted a lot of money on it.

Dáalaa hl diik isdâa! Give me some money.
Dáalaa san hl diik isdâa. Give me some money too.
Dáalaay t’îits hl diik isdâa. Give me some of the money.
Dáalaay ’wáadluwaan hl gâagâayk isdâa. Give all the money to the children.

Dáalaay hl k’âydaa. Save the money.
Dáalaay t’îits hl gya’ânda. Use some of the money.

Dââa hl dáalaay k’wâayandaa! You count the money!
Gûisdluu dáalaay gûidang? How much money is there?

Tl’ xâws isgyáan tl’ sḵamdáas gûust uu dáalaa tl’ tlaahlgînii. They used to make money from fishing and trapping.

**PAY**

Dângk hl gyâa sgâwsaang. I'll pay you.
’Láak hal gyâa sgâwgang. She's paying her.
Dalângk t’âlâng gyâa sgâwsaang. We will pay you folks.
Díik tl’ gyáa sgáw ’láasaang. They will pay me well.
Wáadluu dängk hl gyáa sgáwsaang. Then I will pay you.
Asgáayst t’aláng gyáa sgáwsaang. We’ll pay up afterwards.

Dii yáalang diinaa sgáwgan. My parents paid for mine.
Chiin eihl dängk hl sgáwgang. I’m paying you with fish.

Sgáawgaay ’láagang. The pay is good.
Sgáawgaay gyáak’ít gám ’láagang’anggang. Sometimes the pay is not good.

Hal náan ’láak gyáa sgáwsaang. His grandmother will pay him.
’Wáagyaan, ’láak tl’ gyáa sgáwsaang. Then they will pay her.

Sán tl’aa dängk hal gyáa sgáwgang? Why is she paying you?
Gíisdluu dängk hal sgáawaa? How much did she pay you?

Díik hl gyáa sgáw! Pay me!
Gám ’láak gyáa sgáw’ang! Don’t pay her!

Díik däng gyáa sgáws dluu, t’áagwii hl isáang. When you pay me, I’ll go south.
Cháanuutgaas dluu tl’áak tl’ gyáa sgáwgiinii. They used to get paid in the falltime.

Dii an däng hlánggulaas dluu, dängk hl gyáa sgáwsaang.
When you work for me, I’ll pay you.
Gám díik hal tlaayt-’ánggang’waang, ’láak hl gyáa sgáw ’wáask’yaan.
They never help me, even when I (offer to) pay them.
Awáahl sgáagaan dáalaa in’wáay eihl tl’ sgáwgiinii.
A long time ago, people used to pay 50 cents for a sockeye.

**Being Rich**

Dii chan iitl’aakdaagan. My grandfather was rich.
Dii náan itl’gatsdaagan. My grandmother was rich.
Nang itl’aakdaas iitl’aakdáagang. The chief is wealthy.
Hláa gudángs dluu, hal itl’gatsdaagang. I believe she’s a rich woman.
Do you want to meet someone?

Yes, I'm a very rich man.

No, I'm not a rich man.

That's why we're well-off.

I have a lot of valuables.

They have a lot of belongings.

I'm poor.

The bell is ringing.

He's ringing the bell.

I always used to hear the bell.

I am dancing.

She danced.

We will dance.

Those people are dancing.

They also used to dance long ago.

The children will dance, too.

Her husband will dance, too.

They are also leaning to Indian dance.

I'll dance with you.

You will dance with these folks.
Hal xyáahls dluu, hal sajúuganggang. She excels when she dances.
Xyáalaay hal tlasgutgán. She made a mistake in the dance.
Hal xyáahls dluu, hal gya’àndaasaang. She’ll wear it when she dances.

Gísant uu t’aláng xyáahlsaang? When will we dance?
Áayaat uu t’aláng xyáahlsaang. We will dance today.

Giist uu xyáalgaay íitl' sk’at’adáasaang? Who will teach us to dance?
’Láa uu xyáalgaay daláng sk’at’adáasaang. He will teach you guys how to dance.

Dángkw xyáalgei guláa? Do you like to dance?
Áang, xyáalgei díi guláangang. Yes, I like to dance.
Ge’e, gám xyáalgei díi guláa’anggang. No, I don’t like to dance.

Dángkw xyáahl gáayaa us? Do you know how to dance?
Áang, díi xyáahl gáayaaangang. Yes, I know how to dance.
Ge’e, gám díi xyáahl gáayaa’anggang. No, I don’t know how to dance.

Xyáahl hlaa, Matilda! Dance, Matilda!
Hawíit, xyáahl hlaa! Come on, dance!
Díi gíngáan hl xyáahl! Dance like me!

Dáng xyáahls dluu hl, án gya’ànda. When you dance, do your best.
Xyáahl áwyaa hlaa! Dance for all you’re worth!
Daláng ’wáadluwaan hl xyáahl’uu. All of you, dance!
Xyáahl sqwáanang’uu hlaa! Dance a long time, you folks!

Awáahl tl’ xyáahls dluu, kéhtsgat ’láagiini. Long ago when they used to dance, it looked good.
T’aláng ists’ gujúus dluu, t’aláng ’wáadluwaan xyáahlsaang.
When we all come in, we’ll all dance.
Gísant uu Xaats xyáalaa t’aláng isdáasaang?
When will we have a Haida dance?
Áasgaay kungáay aa uu Xaats xyáalaa t’aláng isdáa hlangaang.
We can have a Haida dance this month.
PLAYING A DRUM

Gáwjawaay hal sgidánggang. He's playing/beating the drum.
Gáwjawaay hal sgidáng gáayaagang. He knows how to play the drums.
Gáwjawaay hi damaan áangaa king! Take good care of your drum!
Gáwjawaay hi sgidáng’uu. Play the drums, you folks.

Gáwjawaaykw dáangaa hi sålda hlangaa? Can I borrow your drum?
Áang, gáwjawaay diinaa däng sålda hlangaang. Yes, you can borrow my drum.
Ge’e, gám gáwjawaay diinaa däng sålda hlanga’anggang. No, you can't borrow my drum.

PLAYING THE PIANO

Hal jáa stla kingáanggang. His wife plays the piano.
Cháats náay aa hl stla kingáanggan. I played piano in the church.
Asísán hal stla kingáang gáayaagang. She also knows how to play the piano.

Áayaat t’aláng ta sḵ’at’aasaang. Today we will practice.
Ta sḵ’at’ gi’uu hlaa! Practice all the time, you folks!

Daláng ta sḵ’at’aas dluu, daláng an hl stla kingaangsaang.
When you folks practice, I'll play the piano for you.

SINGING

Hl k’ajúugang. I am singing.
Hal k’ajúugan. He sang.
T’aláng k’ajuusaang. We will sing.

Áayaat hl k’ajáaw’ang kasa’aang. I'm going to sing today.
K’ajúugei hal sḵ’at’aang. She is learning to sing.
Tl’ kwáan k’ajáaw’ang kasa’aang. A lot of people are going to sing.
They always sing together.

They are all singing together.

They are singing separately from one another.

They are singing Haida songs.

Long ago people used to sing Haida songs.

They also sang in Haida.

You are a good singer.

You are not a good singer.

When I sang, they praised me.

I will sing for you.

I will sing for you folks.

She already sang.

He will sing again.

We will sing all the time.

Cathy always sings softly.

She sang it.

She didn't sing it.

I like to sing.

I don't want to sing.

Who is singing?

My wife is singing.

What did you sing?

I sang Jingle Bells.

Why didn't you sing?

I have a bad sore throat.

Will he sing?

Yes, later on.
Do you know how to sing?
Yes, I know how to sing.
No, I don't know how to sing.

Sing!
Let's sing it.

Sing all the time, you folks!
The two of you, sing!
Do not sing anymore!
When you folks sing, do your very best!

We will learn a new song.
Her song sounds good.
Learn the songs, too, you folks!
She dedicated a song to her.

When you sing, I'll listen to you.
When you sing, be sure to keep your voice strong.

Whistle!
Whistle, you folks!

He is whistling.
She whistled.
He will whistle.
She's whistling a song.

Did you whistle?
Yes, I whistled.
No, I didn't whistle.
**TAKING THE LEAD**

Daláng uu is tláagaangsaang.   You guys will go first.
'Láa uu is tláagaang'waasaang. They will go first.
Dáa uu gán kajáasaang. You'll take the lead in it.

Gúist uu kihl sğagångsaang? Who will lead the song?
Nang xyáahl gáayaas uu íit' an kihl sğagångsaang. The one who knows how to dance (the best dancer) will lead us in song.

Dalángkw sğadåalts'asaa us? Are you folks going to file in?
Daláng dlaa t'aláng ists'åasaang. We will come in after you folks.

**NAMES**

**WHAT'S YOUR NAME?**

Sán uu dáang kya'åang. What's your name?
Erma hín uu dii kya'åang. My name is Erma.

Sán uu hal kya'åang? What's his/her name?
Joe hín uu hal kya'åang. His name is Joe.

Sán uu Xaat kihl dáang kya'åang? What's your Haida name?
Áljuhl hín uu Xaat kihl dii kya'åang. My Haida name is Áljuhl.
Cháas Tláa hín uu Hlänggadáa kihl dii kya’åang. My name in Tlingit is Cháas Tláa.

Dii xåat náat uu dii kyaatgán. My father's nephew named me.
NATIONALITY

What nationality are you?
I am Haida.
I am Tlingit.
I am Tsimshian.
I am Athabaskan.
I am Russian.
I am White.
I am Hawaiian.
I am of mixed heritage.

SPITTING

He is spitting.
He spat.
He will spit.

Did you spit?
Yes, I spat.
No, I didn't spit.
**Swallowing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chug'ntlaats' hlaa!</th>
<th>Swallow it!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chug'ntlaats'uu hlaa!</td>
<td>Swallow it, you folks!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Táawaay hal chug'ntlaats'aang. | He is swallowing the food. |
| Táawaay hal chug'ntlaats'gan. | He swallowed the food. |
| Táawaay hal chug'ntlaats'aasaang. | He will swallow the food. |

| Dáakw skuts chug'ntlaats'aa ujaa? | Did you swallow a bone? |
| Áang, skuts h'l chug'ntlaats'gan. | Yes, I swallowed a bone. |
| Ge'é, gám skuts h'l chug'ntlaats'-'anggan. | No, I didn't swallow a bone. |

**Smiling**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Án hl dànggat!</th>
<th>Smile!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Án hl dànggat-'uu.</td>
<td>Smile, you folks!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Án hal dànggiidang. | She is smiling. |
| Án hal dànggiidan. | She was smiling. |
| Án hal dànggatsaang. | She will smile. |

**Breathing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chagánjuu hlaa!</th>
<th>Breathe!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chagánjuu'uu hlaa!</td>
<td>Breathe, you folks!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hal chagánjuuugang.</th>
<th>She is breathing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hal chagánjuuuyang.</td>
<td>She breathed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hal chagánjuuaasaang.</td>
<td>She will breathe.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'Láakw chagánjuu us?</th>
<th>Is he breathing?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Áang, hal chagánjuuugang.</td>
<td>Yes, he's breathing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ge'é, gám hal chagánjuu'anggang.</td>
<td>No, he's not breathing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SNEEZING**

Hal hats'asáagang.  He is sneezing.
Hal hats'asáagan.  He sneezed.
Hal hats'asáasaang.  He will sneeze.

Dàakw hats'asáa ujaa?  Did you sneeze?
Áang, hl hats'asáagan.  Yes, I sneezed.
Ge'e, gám hl hats'asáa'anggan.  No, I didn't sneeze.

**BLOWING YOUR NOSE**

Hlkùnsta's hlaa!  Blow your nose!
Hlkùnsta's'uu hlaa!  Blow your noses, you folks!

Hal hlkùnsta'iijang.  She is blowing her nose.
Hal hlkùnsta'iijan.  She blew her nose.
Hal hlkùnsta'asaang.  She will blow her nose.

Dàakw hlkùnsta'as ujaa?  Did you blow your nose?
Áang, hl hlkùnsta'iijan.  Yes, I blew my nose.
Ge'e, gám hl hlkùnsta'as'anggan.  No, I didn't blow my nose.

**NUMBERS AND COUNTING**

**One to Ten**

sgwáansang  one
sgwáansanggang  it is one in number
sdáng  two
sdánggang  they are two in number
hlūnahl  three
hlūnalgang they are three in number

stānsang four
stānsanggang they are four in number

tléihl  five
tléilgang they are five in number

tla'ūnhl  six
tla'ūnhlgang they are six in number

jagwaa seven
jagwa'āang they are seven in number

sdāansaangaa eight
sdāansaangaangang they are eight in number

tláahl sqwāansang gûu nine
tláahl sqwāansang gûugang they are nine in number

tláahl  ten
tláalgang they are ten in number

**ELEVEN TO TWENTY**

tláahl 'wáak sqwāansang eleven
tláahl 'wáak sdâng twelve
tláahl 'wáak hlūnahl thirteen
tláahl 'wáak stānsang fourteen
tláahl 'wáak tléihl fifteen
tláahl 'wáak tla'ūnhl sixteen
tláahl 'wáak jagwaa seventeen
tláahl 'wáak sdāansaangaa eighteen
tláahl 'wáak tláahl sqwāansang gûu nineteen
tláalaay sdâng twenty
**Thirty to One Hundred**

- tláalaay hlgünahl: thirty
- tláalaay stánsang: forty
- tláalaay tléihl: fifty
- tláalaay tla’únhl: sixty
- tláalaay jagwaa: seventy
- tláalaay sdáansaangaa: eighty
- tláalaay tláahl sqwáansang gúu: ninety
- tláalaay tláahl: one hundred

**Counting Fish**

- chiin sqwáansang: one fish
- chiin sdáng: two fish
- chiin hlgünahl: three fish
- chiin stánsang: four fish
- chiin tléihl: five fish

**Counting Berries**

- hidáan skáasqwáansang: one blueberry
- hidáan skáasdang: two blueberries
- hidáan skáa hlgünahl: three blueberries
- hidáan skáa stánsang: four blueberries
- hidáan skáa tléihl: five blueberries

**Counting Boxes**

- gut ts’asqwáansang: one box
- gut ts’asdáng: two boxes
- gut ts’as hlgünhal: three boxes
- gut ts’as stánsang: four boxes
- gut ts’as tléihl: five boxes
### Counting Chairs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gu hlga’áangw hlgasgwáansang</th>
<th>One chair</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gu hlga’áangw hlgasdáng</td>
<td>Two chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gu hlga’áangw hlga hlgúnahl</td>
<td>Three chairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gu hlga’áangw hlga stánsang</td>
<td>Four chairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gu hlga’áangw hlga tléihl</td>
<td>Five chairs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Counting Sticks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sk’áangw sk’asgwáansang</th>
<th>One stick</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sk’áangw sk’asdáng</td>
<td>Two sticks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sk’áangw sk’a hlgúnahl</td>
<td>Three sticks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sk’áangw sk’a stánsang</td>
<td>Four sticks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sk’áangw sk’a tléihl</td>
<td>Five sticks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Counting Hats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dajáng gusgwáansang</th>
<th>One hat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dajáng gusdáng</td>
<td>Two hats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dajáng gu hlgúnahl</td>
<td>Three hats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dajáng gu stánsang</td>
<td>Four hats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dajáng gu tléihl</td>
<td>Five hats</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Counting Cups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sk’atl’áangw sk’asgwáansang</th>
<th>One cup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sk’atl’áangw sk’asdáng</td>
<td>Two cups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sk’atl’áangw sk’a hlgúnhal</td>
<td>Three cups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sk’atl’áangw sk’a stánsang</td>
<td>Four cups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sk’atl’áangw sk’a tléihl</td>
<td>Five cups</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COUNTING SPOONS

sdáagwaal táwsgwaansang  one spoon
sdáagwaal táwsdang  two spoons
sdáagwaal táw hlçúnahl  three spoons
sdáagwaal táw stánsang  four spoons
sdáagwaal táw tléihl  five spoons

COUNTING PLATES

kiihlaa gasgwåaansang  one plate
kiihlaa gasdång  two plates
kiihlaa ga hlçúnahl  three plates
kiihlaa ga stánsang  four plates
kiihlaa ga tléihl  five plates

COUNTING FORKS

gatáaw hlgasgwåaansang  one fork
gatáaw hlgasdång  two forks
gatáaw hlg hlçúnahl  three forks
gatáaw hlg stánsang  four forks
gatáaw hlg tléihl  five forks

OPEN AND CLOSE

OPENING THE DOOR

Dii k’yúust k’yuwáay hal da gashlgán. She opened the door for me.
CLOSING THE DOOR

I thought I closed the door.
Mother closed the door.
The wind blew the door closed.

Close the door.
Close the door behind me.
Close the door.

When you come in, you should close the door.

She slammed the door.
Who slammed the door?
Don't slam the door.

The door is closed.

WINDOWS

Look out the window!
Look in the window!
Open the window!
Close the window!
Gíist uu ɣânjaangwaay da ɣasdláayaa?  Who opened the window?
Hláa uu 'wáagan.  I did.
Áyaa.  Gám hl 'wáa‘anggan.  I don't know.  I didn't do it.

**DOORS**

K'yuwáay qadâang.  The door is white.
K'yuwáay dáangaa k'áygaang.  Your door is old.
K'yuwáay 'láa hl sk'atgáasaang.  I'll knock on her door.
K'yuwáay hl jat'uwáasaang.  I'll nail the door shut.

K'yuwáay diinaa tláats'gaang.  My door is strongly fastened.
K'yuwáay ii dâng sda qatatsáang.  You will kick the door down.
Dâng gung k'yuú gáwtlaa tlíaahláasaang.  Your father will make a new door.

K'yuwáay hl k'udlán.  Paint the door.
K'yuwáay hl sda ɣasdláa.  Kick the door open.
Gám k'yuwáay sda sngat'-áng.  Don't kick the door.

K'yuwáay 'wáa aa hl sk’asgíidan.  I locked the door.
Náay ‘wáa aa sk’at’ajáagang.  The house is locked.
Gán ki gusdláaw hl da’aang.  I have a key for it.

Dáakw k'yuwáay ‘wáa aa sk’asgadáa?  Did you lock the door?
Áang, ‘wáa aa hl sk’asgíidan.  Yes, I locked it.
Ge’e, gám ‘wáa aa hl sk’asgat-’ánggan.  No, I didn't lock it.

Gíist uu k’yuwáay ‘wáa aa sk’asgadáa?  Who locked the door?
Sán tl’aa k’yuwáa ‘wáa aa dáang sk’asgadáa?  Why did you lock the door?

K’yuwáaykw ‘wáa aa sk’at’ajáa us?  Is the door locked?
Áang, ‘wáa aa sk’at’ajáagang.  Yes, it's locked.
Ge’e, gám ‘wáa aa sk’at’ajáa’anggang.  No, it's not locked.
PAINTING

Painting

K’aláaxanaay hl k’udlán!  Paint the fence!
K’yuwáay hl k’udlán!  Paint the door!
Náay hl k’udlán!  Paint (the exterior of) the house!
Náay ȟáahlíí hl k’udlán!  Paint the inside of the house!
Náay ingkwsii hl k’udlán!  Paint the roof!

K’aláaxanaay hal k’udlán-gang.  He is painting the fence.
K’aláaxanaay hal k’udlán-gan.  He painted the fence.
K’aláaxanaay hal k’udlán-saang.  He will paint the fence.

Dáakw k’aláaxanaay k’udlán ujaa?  Did you paint the fence?
Áang, k’aláaxanaay hl k’udlán-gan.  Yes, I painted the fence.
Ge’ë, gám k’aláaxanaay hl k’udlán’anggan.  No, I didn’t paint the fence.

PAIRS AND OPPOSITES

Inside and Outside

Akyáa uu dúujaay íijang.  The cat is outside.
Anáa uu ȟáay íijang.  The dog is inside.

Up and Down

Sáak hl stlajūu!  Point up!
Chiid hl stlajūu!  Point down!
IN FRONT AND IN BACK

Náay gàngkw hl k'áwaa!  Sit in front of the house!
Náay t’áahl hl k’áwaa!  Sit in back of the house!
Náay k’ulangáaykw hl k’áwaa!  Sit on the side of the house!
Díi t’áahl hl k’áwaa.  Sit behind me.
Díi gàngkw hl k’áwaa.  Sit in front of me.
Díi dawúl aa hl k’áwaa.  Sit beside me.

BEFORE AND AFTER

Daláng kunáast hl isáang.  I will go before you folks.
Daláng dlaa hl isáang.  I will go after you folks.
Daláng salíit hl isáang.  I will go after you folks.
Díi dluu hl is’úu!  Go the same time as me, you folks!

HERE AND THERE

Áatl’an díi náan íijang.  My grandmother is here.
Úutl’an dáng chan íijang.  Your grandfather is over there.
Dáng k’uhl hal náan íijang.  Her grandmother is over by you.

HEAVY AND LIGHT

Áajii kwá’áay kínáang.  This rock is heavy.
Gwáalaay ’láangaa kiyáayaan.  Her sack was light.
Áajii k’awáay kín áwyagang.  The lumber is very heavy.

SHARP AND DULL

Stlíinaay k’ígáng.  The needle is sharp.
Yaats’áay wunáang.  The knife is dull.
Yaats’áay diínaa k’ígáng.  My knife is sharp.
Yaats’áay diínaa wunáang.  My knife is dull.
BIG AND SMALL

T'áahlaay t'i'its i'waandaang. Some of the anchors are big.
T'áahlaay t'i'its ts'úudalaang. Some of the anchors are small.

SOFT AND HARD

Kawáay hltanáang. The eggs are soft.
Kálgaay k'ats'áang. The ice is hard.

LONG AND SHORT

K'yuwáay jánggang. The road is long.
K'yuwáay k'wa'ân-gang. The road is short.
Hlk'itgáay l'áangaa k'wa'ándaang. Her dresses are short.
Hlk'itgáay diinaa jánggang. My dress is long.
Áajii kwáayaay jánggang. This rope is long.

HEAVEN AND HELL

Xiit Tlagáay daçangáang. Hell is bad.
Sáa Tlagáay kehtsgat l'áagang. Heaven is beautiful.

RIGHT AND WRONG

Gin hal tlasgudáang. He's making a mistake.
Gin hal tla yahdáang. He's doing it right.

PLENTIFUL AND SCARCE

Chíin kwáan-giinii. Fish used to be plentiful.
'Wáayaat tl'aa gáw xajúugang. Nowadays, though, it is scarce.
OPEN AND CLOSE

Xänjaangwaay hl 'wáa aa da gasgat.    Close the window.
Gudáay hl da gasdláa!                  Open the box!

WEAK AND STRONG

Díi daguyáagang.    I am strong.
Díi qaagáagan.       I was weak.

THICK AND THIN

Gínt'ajaay gangaagang.  The blankets are thick.
K'awaay sdáayaang.     The lumber is thin.

PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS

BEING LAZY

'Láakw guugáa us?       Is he lazy?
Áang, hal guugáang.       Yes, he's lazy.
Ge'ë, gám hal guuk-ånggang.  No, he's not lazy.
Hal guuk giiganggang.     She's always lazy.

Hláa gudángs dluu tl' guugáang.  I think people are lazy.
Gám tl' guuk-ånggiinii.     People never used to be lazy.
Gám tl' guuk-ång'waang.    Do not be lazy, you folks!
**Being Greedy**

’Láakw hlgáawjuu us?  
Áang, hal hlgáawjuugang.  
Ge’é, gám hal hlgáawjuu’anggang.

Is he greedy?  
Yes, he's greedy.  
No, he's not greedy.

**Being Good**

’Láakw ’láa us?  
Áang, hal ’láagang.  
Ge’é, gám hal ’láa’anggang.

Is he (a) good (person)?  
Yes, he's good.  
No, he's not good.

**Being Bad**

’Láakw daçangáa us?  
Áang, hal daçangáang.  
Ge’é, gám hal daçang’ánggang.

Is he bad?  
Yes, he's bad.  
No, he's not bad.

**Being Soft-Hearted**

Hal gudangáaykw hltanáa us?  
Áang, hal gudangáay hltanáang.  
Ge’é, gám hal gudangáay hltan’ánggang.

Is he soft hearted?  
Yes, he's soft hearted.  
No, he's not soft hearted.

**Being Humble**

’Láakw xiit gudáng us?  
Áang, hal xiit gudánggang.  
Ge’é, gám hal xiit gudáng’anggang.

Is he humble?  
Yes, he's humble.  
No, he's not humble.

**Being Kind**

’Láakw k’ängkwdaangaa us?  
Áang, hal k’ängkwdaangaang.  
Ge’é, gám hal k’ängkwdaang’anggang.

Is she kind?  
Yes, she is kind.  
No, she is not kind.
**BEING MEAN**

'Láakw sqast'áa us? Is she mean?
Áang, hal sqáts'áang. Yes, she's mean.
Ge'ë, gám hal sqáts'-'anggang. No, she's not mean.

**BEING BULL-HEADED**

'Láakw gyúuts'iyaá us? Is he bull-headed?
Áang, hal gyúuts'iyaagang. Yes, he is bull-headed.
Ge'ë, gám hal gyúuts'iya'a'anggang. No, he's not bull-headed.

**BEING CLUMSY**

'Láakw dlaajáa us? Is he clumsy?
Áang, hal dlaajaágang. Yes, he's clumsy.
Ge'ë, gám hal dlaajáa'anggang. No, he's not clumsy.

**BEING STRONG**

'Láakw daguyáa us? Is she strong?
Áang, hal daguyáagang. Yes, she's strong.
Ge'ë, gám hal daguyáa'anggang. No, she's not strong.

**BEING WEAK**

'Láakw gaagáa us? Is he weak?
Áang, hal gaagáagang. Yes, he's weak.
Ge'ë, gám hal gaagáa'anggang. No, he's not weak.

**BEING CROSS-EYED**

'Láakw sgahlaláa us? Is he cross-eyed?
Áang, hal sgahlaláagang. Yes, he's cross-eyed.
Ge'ë, gám hal sgahlaláa'anggang. No, he's not cross-eyed.
**Being Blind**

’Láakw xäng kagáa us?  
Áang, hal xäng kagáagang.  
Ge’é, gám hal xäng kagáa’anggang.

Is she blind?  
Yes, she's blind.  
No, she's not blind.

**Being Deaf**

’Láakw gyūudanaa us?  
Áang, hal gyūudanaang.  
Ge’é, gám hal gyūudan’anggang.

Is he deaf?  
Yes, he's deaf.  
No, he's not deaf.

**Being Left-Handed**

Dáakw stl’áanaa us?  
Áang, dií stl’áanaagang.  
Ge’é, gám dií stl’áanaa’anggang.

Are you left-handed?  
I'm left-handed.  
No, I'm not left handed.

**Being Smart**

’Láakw k’adangáa us?  
Áang, hal k’adangáagang.  
Ge’é, gám hal k’adangáa’anggang.

Is he smart?  
Yes, he's smart.  
No, he's not smart.

**Being Foolish**

’Láakw kūunangaa us?  
Áang, hal kūunangaagang.  
Ge’é, gám hal kūunangaa’anggang.

Is he foolish?  
Yes, he's foolish.  
No, he's not foolish.

**Being Strong Minded**

Hal gudangáaykw tláats’gaa us?  
Áang, hal gudangáay tláats’gaagang.  
Ge’é, gám hal gudangáay tláats’gaa’anggang.

Is he strong minded?  
Yes, he is strong minded.  
No, he's not strong minded.
**BEING WEAK Minded**

Hal gudangáaykw gaagáa us?  Is she weak minded?
Áang, hal gudangáay gaagáagang.  Yes, she is weak minded.
Ge’é, gám hal gudangáay gaagáa’ánggang.  No, she is not weak minded.

**BEING WISHY-WASHY**

Hal gudangáaykw xangaláa us?  Is he wishy-washy?
Áang, hal gudangáay xangaláagang.  Yes, he is wishy-washy.
Ge’é, gám hal gudangáay xangaláa’ánggang.  No, he's not wishy-washy.

**BEING MENTALLY SLOW**

’Láakw gut ýuláang us?  Is he mentally slow?
Áang, hal gut ýuláanggang.  Yes, he's slow.
Ge’é, gám hal gut ýuláang’anggang.  No, he's not slow.

**BEING NAIVE**

’Láakw k’áawunaa us?  Is she naive?
Áang, hal k’áawunaagang.  Yes, she's naive.
Ge’é, gám hal k’áawunaa’anggang.  No, she's not naive.

**BEING MENTALLY DISABLED**

’Láakw xatl’iyáa us?  Is he mentally disabled?
Áang, hal xatl’iyáagang.  Yes, he is mentally disabled.
Ge’é, gám hal xatl’iyáa’anggang.  No, he's not mentally disabled.
PHYSICAL APPEARANCE

BEING GOOD LOOKING

'ꞏlāakw ɬehtsgat 'lāa us?
Is she good looking?
 Áang, hal ɬehtsgat 'lāagang.
Yes, she is good looking.
 Ge’e, gám hal ɬehtsgat 'lāa’anggang.
No, she is not good looking.

EYE COLOR

Sán uu dáŋg ɬánggii ɬángáagang?
What color are your eyes?
 Díi ɬánggii ɬuhláalgang.
My eyes are blue.

HAIR TYPE

Hal ɭáats jándaang.
Her hair is long.
 Hal ɭáats k’wa’ándaang.
Her hair is short.
 Hal ɭáats ts’aláagang.
Her hair is curly.
 Hal ɭáats sqúidang.
Her hair is red.
 Hal ɭáats ɬa’dáang.
Her hair is white.
 Hal ɭáats hlqálgang.
Her hair is black.

'ꞏlāakw sgaajáa us?
Is he bald?
 Áang, hal sgaajáa’anggang.
Yes, he's bald.
 Hal sgaajéílgang.
He's going bald.
 Ge’e, gám hal sgaajáa’anggang.
No, he's not bald.

HAVING WRINKLES

'ꞏlāakw sk’álja’us?
Is he wrinkled?
 Áang, hal sk’álja’anggang.
Yes, he's wrinkled.
 Ge’e, gám hal sk’álja’anggang.
No, he's not wrinkled.
**BEING FAT**

'Láakw i dápjuu us?  
Áang, hal i dápjuugang.  
Ge'ë, gám hal i dápjuu'anggang.

Is he fat?  
Yes, he's fat.  
No, he's not fat.

**BEING SKINNY**

'Láakw ts'iíyaa us?  
Áang, hal ts'iíyaagang.  
Ge'ë, gám hal ts'iíyaa'anggang.

Is she skinny?  
Yes, she's skinny.  
No, she's not skinny.

**BEING TALL**

Díi git iihlangaas ts'áwii jánggang.  
Díi git iihlangaas ts'áwii jánggan.

My son is tall.  
My son was tall.

Hal ts'áwiiikw jáng us?  
Áang, hal ts'áwii jánggang.  
Ge'ë, gám hal ts'áwii jáng’anggang.

Is he tall?  
Yes, he's tall.  
No, he's not tall.

**BEING SHORT**

Díi git iihlangaas ts'áwii k'wa'ân-gang.  
Díi git iihlangaas ts'áwii k'wa'ân-gan.

My son is short.  
My son was short.

Hal ts'áwiiikw k'wa'án us?  
Áang, hal ts'áwii k'wa'ân-gang.  
Ge'ë, gám hal ts'áwii k'wa'án'anggang.

Is he short?  
Yes, he's short.  
No, he's not short.
PLANTS

K’anáay ńgkw hl tl’a’áaw’uu!        Sit on the grass, you folks!
K’anáay skúnaang.                  The grass is clean.
K’anáay xíláang.                   The grass is dry.

Dláamaal hl táagan.                 I ate some licorice fern.
Dláamaal san hl táagan.             I ate some licorice fern, too.
Dláamaal adiideit kwáan-gang.      There’s a lot of licorice fern in the woods.

K’ínanaay t’íihlaang.               The moss is wet.
K’awáay jánggang.                   The lumber is long.

Sangáay k’yuu hl kugáay tla qíihlgii. Get the wood ready for the morning.
Kugáay xíláang.                     The wood is dry.
Xílgahls dllu, sgúnulaang.          It smells good when it gets dry.

K’aangaay jándaang.                 The hemlock trees are tall.
K’aajaay kiidaayst iijang.          The sap is flowing from the tree.
Hlgunaay sgunaágang.                The skunk cabbage stinks.

Gwáayk’aa uu dáng gin hats’asáasaang. Skookum root will make you sneeze.
Xik uu ts’úu íist tl’ isdáang.      People take edible bark from a red cedar tree.

Kiidaay k’ut’ahlgáang.              The trees are dying.
Kiidaay gunsláayaan.                The tree has decayed.

Cháanaay san xílgalgang.            The soil has dried up too.
Húus gwa’áaws dllu, xíinangeihsaang. When it rains, they will come back to life.
Kiidaay k’ut’ahlgáang, gám gwa’áaw’angs eihi. The trees are dying because it hasn’t rained.
GIVING A POTLATCH

’Wáahlal hlaa. Give a potlatch.
’Wáahlal’uu hlaa. Give a potlatch, you folks.

Hal ’wáahlalgang. He is giving a potlatch.
Hal ’wáahlalgan. He gave a potlatch.
Hal ’wáahlahlsaang. He will give a potlatch.

Dáakw ’wáahlahl ujaa? Did you give a potlatch?
Áang, hl ’wáahlalgan. Yes, I gave a potlatch.
Ge’ê, gám hl ’wáahlahl’anggan. No, I didn't give a potlatch.

’Wáahlaal í’waan uu íijang. It's a big potlatch.
’Wáahlaalaay aa ’lää hl isáang. I will go to his potlatch.

INVITATIONS

’Lääk hl düuu! Invite him!
Dáa’angk hl düuu! Invite your brother!
Nang lítlaakdáask hl düuu! Invite the chief!

Diiik hal düugang. She is inviting me.
Diiik hal düugan. She invited me.
Diiik hal düusaang. She will invite me.

Dáakw ’lääk düu ujaa? Did you invite him?
Áang, ’lääk hl düugan. Yes, I invited him.
Ge’ê, gám ’lääk hl düu’anggan. No, I didn't invite him.
**Giving Things Out**

- Táawaay hal gijúu’waasaang. They will give out the food.
- Gin kwáan tl’ gijúusaang. They will give out lots of things.
- Asgáayst táawaay tl’ gijúusaang. Afterwards they’ll give out the food.

**Pregnancy and Childbirth**

**Being Pregnant**

- Hal dahlgiyáagang. She is pregnant.
- Díi git dahlgiyáagang. My daughter is pregnant.
- Láakw dahlgiyáa us? Is she pregnant?

**Giving Birth**

- Gíisant uu dáng káysaang? When will you have your baby?
- K’wáa tláan káy. Don’t have any more children.
- Háw háns díi git káygan. My child gave birth again.
- Hal káygan dluu, ’láangaa sängiits’gaagan. She had a difficult labor.
- Git’aang hal da gadáagan. She pushed her child out.

**Religion**

**Prayer**

- Sanhlgáang hl gúusuu! Pray!
- Díi sang hl gúusuu! Pray for me!
I'm praying.
I'll pray for you.
We will also pray for each other.

**MINISTERS**

The minister is here.
The ministers are among us.
The minister has arrived.
The minister will be there too.
The minister baptized her.

**CHURCH**

There was a church there.
They built a church there.
We will go to church too.

Wherever they lived, they would build a church.

**RESIDENCE**

Where do you live?

I live here.
I live over there.
I live across the way.
I live in Ketchikan.
I live in Kasaan.
I live down south.
Yáalang eihl uu hl náagang.  I live with my parents.

Git’áláng eihl uu hl náagang.  I live with my children.

Dáakw áatl’an náa us?  Do you live here?
Áang, áatl’an hl náagang.  Yes, I live here.
Ge’e, gám áatl’an hl náa’anggang.  No, I don’t live here.

Áatl’an hl náagang.  I live here.
Áatl’an hal náagan.  She lived here.
Áatl’an t’áláng na’aangsaang.  We will live here.

Gya’aangw náay aa t’áláng náagünii.  We used to live in a tent.
Hal ḱáa gyaaa náay aa hal na’aang’waasaang.  They will live in their uncle’s house.

’Láa ingúust hl náagang.  I live across from her.
Díi sáa hal náagang.  She lives above me.

T’aagwaa hal náagang.  He lives down south (in the Lower 48).
Áajii gwáayaay űngkw hl náagang.  I live on this island.

Díi git jáadaas díi eihl náasaang.  My daughter will live with me.
Gasa’ään eihl uu Xaadas na’aangiinii.  The Haidas used to live in (Old) Kasaan.
Asgáaykw uu t’áláng na’aanggiinii.  We used to live there.

Gíist uu áatl’an náagang?  Who lives here?
Díi náan uu áatl’an náagang.  My grandmother lives here.
Díi yáalang áatl’an na’aanggang.  My parents live here.

Gíist eihl uu hal náagang?  Who does he live with?
Díi ɡáa eihl uu hal náagang.  He lives with my uncle.

Tl’áan uu hal náagang?  Where does she live?
Hydaburg eihl uu hal náagang.  She lives in Hydaburg.
In-gúust hal náagang.  She lives across the way.

Güśdluu jíingaa uu gu dáŋg náagaa?  How long did you live there?
Tadáa tláahl dluu uu gu hl náagan.  I lived there for ten years.
### Moving

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dáakw gu náa us?</td>
<td>Are you living there?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Áang, gu hl náagang.</td>
<td>Yes, I'm living there.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ge’è, gám gu hl náa’anggang.</td>
<td>No, I'm not living there.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tláan gu hl náagang.</td>
<td>I don't live there anymore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Díi ğ’uhl hl náa!</td>
<td>Live with me!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Where are you moving to?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tl’áank uu dàng ts’aagáang?</td>
<td>Where are you moving to?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gitsþáan aa hl ts’aagáang.</td>
<td>I am moving to Ketchikan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sitka aa hl ts’aagáang.</td>
<td>I am moving to Sitka.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Áatl’an hl ts’aagáang.</td>
<td>I am moving here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T’áagwii hl ts’aagáang.</td>
<td>I am moving down south.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Did you move from Ketchikan?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dáakw Gitsþáan aa ts’aagáa us?</td>
<td>Are you moving to Ketchikan?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Áang, Gitsþáan aa hl ts’aagáang.</td>
<td>Yes, I'm moving to Ketchikan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ge’è, gám Gitsþáan aa hl ts’aak-‘ánggang.</td>
<td>No, I'm not moving to Ketchikan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Where did you move from?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gíijiist uu dàng ts’aagáa?</td>
<td>Where did you move from?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gitsþáanst uu hl ts’aakgán.</td>
<td>I moved from Ketchikan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasa’áast uu hl ts’aakgán.</td>
<td>I moved from Kasaan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T’áaguust uu hl ts’aakgán.</td>
<td>I moved from down south.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Did you move from Ketchikan?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dáakw Gitsþáanst ts’aagáa ujaa?</td>
<td>Did you move from Ketchikan?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Áang, Gitsþáanst hl ts’aakgán.</td>
<td>Yes, I moved from Ketchikan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ge’è, gám Gitsþáanst hl ts’aak-‘ánggan.</td>
<td>No, I didn't move from Ketchikan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>White</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hl ts’aagáang.</td>
<td>I'm moving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hal ts’aakgán.</td>
<td>He moved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T’aláng ts’aagáasaang.</td>
<td>We will move.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### After we were there a while, we moved again.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gu t’aláng is ڭъw, húus t’aláng ts’aakgán.</td>
<td>After we were there a while, we moved again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>’Wáagyaan ’láas ts’aagáasaang.</td>
<td>Then she'll move too.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giitsgwaa t’aa hal ts’aagáang.</td>
<td>I hope she moves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awáahl qagwii dast t’aláng ts’aakgán.</td>
<td>We left from there a long time ago.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Gíijíist uu dáng ts’aagáayaa? Where did you move from?
Gitsþáan dast uu hl ts’aakgán. I moved from Ketchikan.

Gíisant uu dast dáng ts’aagáayaa? When did you move from there?
Cháanuutgaas dluu aa. In the falltime.

Tl’áank uu dáng ts’aagáasaang? Where will you move to?
Gasa’áan aa uu hl ts’aagáasaang. I will move to Kasaan.

Gíisant uu gáa dáng ts’aagáasaang? When will you move there?
Sánggeihls dluu aa. When winter comes.

Dáakw Gasa’áan aa ts’aagáasaa us? Will you move to Kasaan?
Áang, Gasa’áan aa hl ts’aagáasaang. Yes, I will move to Kasaan.
Ge’e, gám Gasa’áan aa hl ts’aak-ángsaang. No, I won’t move to Kasaan.

Gitsþáan aa hl ts’aagáang. I’m moving to Ketchikan.
’Lan-gáay aa hl ts’aagáasaang. I will move to the village.

Tl’kwáan Gitsþáan aa ts’aakgán. A lot of people moved to Ketchikan.
Hláa tl’aa Haines aa ts’aakgán. I however moved to Haines.

Díi aa hal ts’aagáang. She is moving to my place.
’Láa aa hl ts’aagáang. I am moving to her place.

Gasa’áan aa hl ts’aagáa. Move to Kasaan!
Gasa’áan aa t’aláng ts’aagáa ts’an. Let’s move to Kasaan.
Gám hl Gasa’áan aa ts’aak-áng. Don’t move to Kasaan.

Hydaburg aa hl ts’aakgán, gu hlánggulaa kwáans eihl.
I moved to Hydaburg, because there was a lot of work/jobs there.
Asgáayst uu díi yáalang dast ts’aakgán, Hydaburg gwíi.
Afterwards my parents moved, to Hydaburg.
Asgáayst uu Gasa’áan Gáwlaas aa tl’ ts’aakgán.
Afterwards they moved to New Kasaan.
STAYING PUT

Áatl’an hl íijang. I'm staying here.
Áatl’an hal íijan. He stayed here.
Áatl’an t’aláng isáang. We will stay here.

Áatl’anaan hl isáang. I will stay right here.
Gu t’aláng is gu’gan. We already stayed there.
Ílk’waan, díi k’uhl uu hal isáang. Nevertheless, he will stay with me.

WHERE ARE YOU FROM?

Gíijiist uu dáng ii’jjang? Where are you from?
Gits’áanst uu hl íijang. I’m from Ketchikan.
Gasa’áanst uu hl íijang. I’m from Kasaan.
T’áaguust uu hl íijang. I’m from down south.

Dáakw Gits’áanst is us? Are you from Ketchikan?
Áang, Gits’áanst hl íijang. Yes, I’m from Ketchikan.
Ge’e, gám Gits’áanst hl is’áanggang. No, I’m not from Ketchikan.

Tl’áan uu dáng tl’ gin ináa’gang? Where were you raised?
Gasa’áan eihl uu díi tl’ gin ináagan. I was raised in Kasaan.
Sitka eihl uu díi tl’ gin ináagan. I was raised in Sitka.
T’áagwaa uu díi tl’ gin ináagan. I was raised down south.

Dángkw Gasa’áan eihl tl’ gin ináa’ ujaa? Were you raised in Kasaan?
Áang, Gasa’áan eihl díi tl’ gin ináagan. Yes, I was raised in Kasaan.
Ge’e, gám Gasa’áan eihl díi tl’ gin ináa’anggan. No, I wasn’t raised in Kasaan.
GOING TO SLEEP

K’adii hlaa! Go to sleep!
K’ashl’uu hlaa! Go to sleep, you folks!

Dáng chan k’adiigan.
Your grandfather went to bed.
Hal t’ak’änlang san k’ashl gujüugan.
His grandchildren all went to bed too.
Hal k’ashl gujüü’waang.
They all went to sleep.

Yingáan hl k’adiisaang.
I’ll just go to sleep.
Asgáayst hal k’asdláa’waasaang.
Afterwards they’ll go to sleep.
Asgáayst dàng k’adiisaang.
Afterwards you will go to sleep.
Awáan hl k’áwgan dáan, hl k’adiigaan.
While I was sitting down I went to sleep.

SNORING

K’a xúugaang hlaa! Snore!
Tláan k’a xúugaang! Stop snoring!

Gáalgwaa dàng k’a xúugaanggan.
You snored last night.
Dáng k’adáas dluu, dàng k’a xúugaangganggang.
When you sleep, you snore.

TAKING A REST

Áayaat hl án säänjuudaa.
Rest today.
Áatl’an án t’aláng säänjuudaa ts’an.
Let’s rest here.

Án hl säänjuudaang.
I’m resting.
Chanáa án säänjuudaang.
Grampa is resting.
Saanåa án hl sáanjuudaang. I'm resting for a little while.
Sunday k'yuu án hl sáanjuudaasaang. I'll rest up for Sunday.
Asgáayst án t'alång sáanjuudaasaang. Afterwards we will take a rest.
Asgáayst án hal sáanjuudaasaang. Afterwards he will take a rest.
Án sáanjuudaayk kilganggang. One needs to rest.
Gyáaít iihlaants'gaay án sáanjuutgiinii. Sometimes the men would take a rest.

**BEING ASLEEP**

Dúujaay k'adáang. The cat is sleeping.
Xáay k'adáang. The dog is asleep.

Awáan hl k'atgán dään uu, qatgeilaan. While I was asleep it became daylight.
Hal k'at qáwt hal k'áahlutguugan. She slept a while and then got up.
Díi náan st'igán t'áahl, hl k'atgán. While my grandmother was sick, I slept.
Awáan hl k'atgán dään, diik hal kyáagaangkan. She called me while I was still sleeping.

**GETTING UP**

Díi náan k'áahlutguugan, gatáagei an. My grandmother got up, in order to eat.
Sangáayaan hal k'áahlutguudang'waasaang. They'll get up early in the morning.
Sangáayaan hl k'áahlutguusaang. I'll get up early in the morning.

**BEING AWAKE**

Xáay skyáanaang. The dog is awake.
Hl skyáangan dään qatgéilgan. I was awake until daylight.

**DREAMING**

Gúus gidéít uu dúujaay kángaang? What is the cat dreaming about?
Chiín kwáan gidéít uu dúujaay kángaang. The cat is dreaming about a lot of fish.
Dúujaay kängaang. The cat is dreaming.
Díi gidéit hal kängaayaan hal súugan. She said she dreamed about me.

WAKING UP

Díi hl tla skínaa! Wake me up!
'Láa hl tla skin'uu! Wake them up!

Díi t'l' tla skínaang. You'd better wake me up.
'Láa t'l' tla skin'waang. Be sure to wake them up.
Chanâng hl tla skinaa. Wake your grandfather.
Gám 'láa tla skin'ang. Don't wake him up.
Gám k'atgâangat'-ang! Don't oversleep!

Díi git skínaang. My child is waking up.
Dáng git skínaang. Your child is waking up.
Díi git'alâng skinânggan. My children woke up.

Díi hal sku skíngan. She woke me up (by shaking, punching, etc.).

Dáng skínaas dluu, náay kâahlii hl hlk'yâawdaal.
When you wake up, sweep the (inside of the) house.

BEING SLEEPY

Gáalgwaa díi kängâagan. I was sleepy last night.
Awáan díi kængägang. I am still sleepy.

SAYINGS

Dáng an hl kil lâagang. I thank you.
Dáng eihl án díi xângâlgang. I'm honored with your presence.
Gyaahlâang jáng uu íijang. It's a long story.
Ak'ùn uu gyaahlangáay giidang. That's how the story is.

Áa uu tláan gúusawaay giidang. This is the end of the story.
Áa uu tláan gyaahlangáay giidang. This is the end of the story.
Áa uu tláan giidang. This is all there is.

Dâmaan án tl' kînggang. Take good care of yourself.
Hawiidaan tl' sdiihl'waang. You folks hurry back!
Dáas dámaan án tl' kînggang. You take good care of yourself, too.
Ak'ùn t'alâng 'wâa sânsdlaasaang. We'll try to do that.

Gin 'lâa dáng tlayatdaâang. You've done the right thing.
Gin 'lâa uu iijan. It was a good thing.

Nang ts'âwii k'wa'ân han uu ্ɔânts jânggang. Even a short man casts a long shadow.

Hîndaâ. Dîi hl ́kindaâ. Let me see it. Show it to me.
Dáangaa 'lâagang. Yours is good.
Hîn uu tl' súugang. That's what people say.

Dâng gudâakw gin hl isdâasaang. I'll do my best for you.
Tlîisdluwaan ́itîl' gwîi ́kaahlsâang. We will overcome someday.
Dalâng san hl hin 'wâa'uu. You folks, do that too.
Gin ́wâaen uu iis hlangaang. It would be a great thing.
Gîttsgwaa ́lâak ga ̀änggang! Hopefully he has good luck!

Gâm 'lâa'anggang, uk'ùn tl' ́wâaas dlîu. It's not good to do that.
Tluk gin qîts gâm 'lâa'anggang. It's not good the way things are.
Gâm hlâa tl'aa uk'ùn 'wâa hlangâa'anggang. I wouldn't do that.

Asgáay ́xaat'áay uu iijang. That is the kind of people they are.
Hîn uu hl isdâaang. This is how I do it.

Tlîi dáng ́k'awunaas aa! How naive you are!
Tlîi dáng ́k'alaagáas aa! You are so ambitious!
Nang jáadaas k'uláagang. The woman is the boss.
Wáayaat tl'aa gám uk'ún git-'ánggang. It's not that way nowadays, though.
Yáangk'yaan uu qán k'aldangáagang! It's truly amazing.
Hlan-gwáay tlagáay ak'ayáagang. The world is going crazy.
Hlan-gwáay tlagáay uu sqáánuwaagang. The world is mysterious.
Gin an k'aldangáa uu iijan. It was a mysterious thing.

Tliisdluwaan gúusgaang daláng tl'ajúugya'angsaang. Someday you folks will stand alone.
Dáng gáws dluu, gé ii!l' l'áa hlangáa'anggang. If it wasn't for you, we would be nothing.

**SCHOOL LIFE**

**LEARNING**

Gaagáay sk'at'áang. The children are learning it.
Gaagáay sk'at'ei xangaláang. The children are learning it fast.
Gaagáay san sk'at'áang. The children are learning it too.

Tliisdluwaan gin t'aláng sk'at'áasaang. Someday we will learn something.
Wáayaat tl' sk'at'áang. Nowadays they are learning it.
Hláas sk'at'áang. I'm learning it too.

Gu gin hal sk'at'áasaang. She will study there.
Juneau eihl hal sk'at'gán. She learned it in Juneau.

Gin kwáan hal sk'at'áang. She's learning lots of things.
Computer-gaay hal sk'at'áasaang. She will learn the computer.

Hal ún sk'at'áasaang. She will learn a lesson.
Hal ún sk'at'-'wáang. They've learned a lesson.
Yáangk'yaan uu, díi ún sk'at'áang. Certainly, I've learned my lesson.
Someday you will learn your lesson.  
He never learns a lesson from it.  
I learned it from them.  
That's why we are learning it now.  
Learn it now!  
Learn the word, you folks!  
Was it difficult to learn?  
Yes, it was difficult.  
They learned the English language.  
I learned the English language.  
We all learned the English language.  
Teach your children.  
You grandmothers, teach your grandchildren.  
People have been teaching it ever since.  
Yes, they're teaching it to us in school.  
I learned it in school.  
The kids go to good schools too.  
Schooling is expensive.  
Some are going to school down south.  
I'm going to go to school.  
I'm headed to school.  
I'm leaving from school.  
He'll go to school tomorrow.
Sgúul náay san gu iiJuan. There was a school there too.
Gaagáay ’waayaat sgúulgaagan. The children are in school now.
Ga ts’úudalaas san sgúulgaagan. The little ones went to school too.

Díi dla kúunaagan dluu, hl sgúulgaagan. When I was older, I went to school.
Itíl’ dla kítgán dluu, t’áláng sgúulgaagan. When we were older, we went to school.
Hal sgúulgaagan dluu, hal k’adangáagan. When she went to school, she was smart.

Dáng git’álángkw sgúulgaa us? Do your children go to school?
Díi git’áláng t’íits áatl’an sgúulgaagan. Some of my children go to school here.
Díi git’áláng t’íits t’áagwii sgúulgaagan. Some of my children go to school in the Lower 48.

**Getting Educated**

Yáangk’yaan hal k’adangáagang. She sure is smart.
Gaagáay k’adangéilgang. The kids are getting smart.
Ga at’án ináas uu wáayaat k’adangáagang. The young people are smart nowadays.
Wáayaat tl’ k’adangéilgang. People are getting educated nowadays.
Itíl’ t’ak’ánláng san k’adangáagang. Our grandchildren are smart, too.
Dáng k’adangéihls dluu, dáng hl k’ingsaang. When you get smart, I’ll see you.

**Writing**

Wáayaat Xaadas kil t’áláng k’áalanggang. Nowadays we write the Haida language.
Wáayaat asiis tl’ k’áalanggang. Nowadays they write it as well.
Áa uu tláan k’áalangaay giidang. This is the end of this writing.

Kúguin hl k’áalanggang. I’m writing a letter.
Kúguin hl k’áalangsaang. I’ll write a letter.
Adaahl kúguin hl k’áalangsaang. I’ll write some letters tomorrow.
Dáng an kúguin hl k’áalangsaang. I’ll write a letter for you.

Áayaat hl ta k’áalangsaang. I will write today.
Áayaat Xaadas Kil kwáan hl k’áalangsaang. Today I will write a lot of Haida.
Gin kwáan Xaat kíhl hl k’áalanggang. I’m writing a lot of things in Haida.
Hláas sáng sgásk’w ta k’áalangsaang. I too will be writing all day.
Díik tl’ ta ƛ’ałanggang. Be sure and write to me.
Asiisan, kiilig hl ƛ’ałang’uu. Also, write your language. you folks.
Díi an hl ta ƛ’ałang. Write for me.

’Láakw ta ƛ’ałalaang gáayaas us? Does he know how to write?
Díi ta ƛ’ałalaang gáayaagang. I know how to write.
Dáng ta ƛ’ałalaang gáayaagang. You know how to write.
Ííl’ waadluwaan ta ƛ’ałalaang gáayaagang. We all know how to write.

Stl’áan-guust hal ta ƛ’ałalanggang. She writes left-handed.

Gíisant uu dáang ƛ’ałang’iidaa? When did you start writing it?
At’án dluu tl’ ƛ’ałalangiidan. Only recently they began to write it.

---

**SEA CREATURES AND SEAFOOD**

**COCKLES**

Sgyáal san t’aläng da’aang. We also have some cockles.
Sgyáalaay t’aläng xiláadaasaang. We will dry the cockles.
Sgyáal ííl’ guláagang. We like cockles.
Sgyáalgyaak hl ’wáanaasaang. I will dig for cockles.

**CLAMS**

K’yúu san hl xiláadaasaang. I’ll dry clams too.
K’yuwáay ƛ’áadalang an hal kúugaasaang. She will cook the clams for her father.
Hal aw hánsan k’yuwáay táasaang. Her mother will eat the clams too.
Chaaw salíikw k’yúu kwáan-gang. There’s a lot of clams on the beach.
Awáahl k’yúu tl’ xiláatgaangaan. They used to dry clams long ago.

K’yúuk ’wáan-gei guláagang. It’s fun to dig clams.
Ts’áanuwaay qus t’áahl, hl ’wáanaa’aasaang. I’ll go dig clams while the fire is burning.
Áayaat sangâay tadáang. 'Wáask'yaan, hl 'wáanaa’aasaang.
The weather is cold today. I'll go dig clams anyway.

SEA CUCUMBER

Yáanuu hl diik isđåa! Give me a sea cucumber.
Yáanuu t’aláng táagiini. We used to eat sea cucumbers.

Gut ilåa uu yáanuu ąngąąąang. Sea cucumbers look different from each other.
T’its ąńiđang. Some are red.
T’its ąńąąang. Some are white.

SHRIMP

Dâakw dak da’aa us? Do you have any shrimp?
Áayaat dakgyaa hl tåagan. I ate some shrimp today.

ABALONE

Gúlaa díi gúlaagang. I like abalone.
Gúlaa san t’aláng istgånggang. We also get abalone.

OCTOPUS

Núu k’utagat ąłąąang. Octopus tastes good.
Núu t’aláng isdåaašaang. We will get some octopus.
Núu táaw ąłąa uu ąįąąang. Octopus is good food.
Núu san ąłąąang. Octopus is good too.

CRABS

K’ust’ą̂ą̂ uu ąsddı̂ díi gúlaagang. I like to get crabs.
K’ust’ą̂ą̂ san t’aláng isdåaašaang. We’ll get some crab too.
K’ust’ą̂ą̂ san t’aláng istgånggang. We also get crab.
K’ust’anáą̂ uy ułąa jahliigang. The crab is the best (food).
**GUMBOOTS**

Addahl t’agyáa Hl táagan.  I ate some gumboots yesterday.
T’a san t’aláng istgán.  We also got some gumboots.

**SEAWEED**

Sgiwaay san kwáan-gang.  The seaweed is also plentiful.
Kats jánt áatl’an kwáan-gang.  Seaweed is plentiful here.
Sgiwaay itl’aa kwáan-gang.  We have a lot of seaweed.
Sgiwaay duungáagang.  The black seaweed is easily accessible.

Sgiw tangáagang.  Seaweed is salty.
Sgiwaay hlgálgang.  The seaweed is black.
Sgiwaay gatgáalaan.  The seaweed turned white.
Sgiwaay gáwtlaagang.  The seaweed is new.
Sgiwaay t’íits tl’ángaangdaang.  Some of the seaweed is in flat blocks.

Sgiw uu táaw ’láa íijang.  Seaweed is good food.
Sgiw san táaw ’láa íijang.  Seaweed is good food too.

Dáakw sgiwaay ts’aslángsaa us?  Are you going to boil the seaweed?
Sgiw hl ts’aslánggang.  I’m boiling some seaweed.
Sgiw hl ts’aslángsaang.  I’ll boil some seaweed.
Sgiw san ’láa an hl ts’aslángsaang.  I will also boil her some seaweed.

’Wáa t’áahl, sgiw t’aláng isdáasaang.  While doing that, we will pick seaweed.
Sgiwaay akyáa t’aláng xiláadaasaang.  We will dry the seaweed outside.

Sgiw uu Awáa xiláadaang.  Mother is drying seaweed.
Sgiw kwáan t’aláng xiláadaasaang.  We will dry a lot of seaweed.
Sgiwaay gwaa xilgaalaan.  The seaweed has dried, indeed.

Díik hl sgiw isdáa.  Give me some seaweed.
Íitl’k hl sgiw isdáa.  Give us some seaweed.
Tla’ii sgiw t’alang istgán. We got quite a bit of seaweed.
Asgaayst sgiw san hal isdáasaang. Afterwards she will get some seaweed too.
Asgaayst sgiw san hal ist-wáasaang. Afterwards they will get some seaweed too.

Sgiw háns t’alang isdáang. We’re also getting seaweed.
K’intléihls dluu, sgiw t’alang tåanaasaang. When it’s spring we will get some seaweed.
Sgiw hal tiyeit-’áawaan. They got a lot of seaweed.
’Wáadluu san sgiw t’alang isdáasaang. Then we’ll pick some seaweed too.

Áang, dängk sgiw hl isdáasaang. Yes, I will give you some seaweed.
Sgiwk hal sdahl’wáang. They want some seaweed.
Hal náan sgiwaay aa jagíyaang. Her grandmother is unable to get seaweed.
Xíinaahlgaang uu sgiwaay hl xatlíi’yidan. I barely got some seaweed.
Sgiwaay diist hal xa’istgán. She grabbed the seaweed from me.

Sgiw suut t’alang tåasaang. We’ll eat it with seaweed.
K’yüú isgyáaan sgiw tl’ ts’aslángs ’láagang. Clams and seaweed boiled together is good.

**STARFISH**

K’aayht’ää gingáan sk’áamaay xangáagang. The starfish looks like a star.
Sk’áam uu cháan xaa an t’alang gya’aantgiini. We used to get starfish for fertilizer.

**SEEING AND LOOKING**

**LOOKING AND SEEING**

Dii hl kíng! Look at me!
Kugíinaay hl kíng! Look at the book!
Tåanaay hl kíng! Look at the black bear!
Tåawaay hl kíng! Look at the food!

179
She sees, is looking at me.
She saw, looked at me.
She will see, will look at me.

Did you see the black bear?
Yes, I saw the black bear.
No, I didn't see the black bear.

Watching

Watch the children!
Watch the money!
Watch the fire!
Watch those folks!

She is watching the children.
She watched the children.
She will watch the children.

Did you watch the children?
Yes, I watched the children.
No, I didn't watch the children.

Watch for me!
Watch for him!
Watch for the black bear!
Watch for the boat!

He is watching for the boat.
He watched for the boat.
He will watch for the boat.

Did you watch for the boat?
Yes, I watched for the boat.
No, I didn't watch for the boat.
SHIPS, BOATS AND CANOES

BOATS

Tluwáay xál kingáanggang. The boat is whistling.
Tluwáay kyánggeilgang. The boat is coming into view.
Tluwáay uu ts'úu íist tlaawhgáagang. The boat is made out of red cedar.

Aadáa tluwáay hal sgindaang. He is steering the seine boat.
Tluwáay 'láangaa i'waan-gang. His boat is big.
Tluwáay íitl'aangaa i'waandaang. Our boats are big.

Tluwáay 'láangaa qadáang. His boat is white.
Tluwáay iik qat'iidang. The boat is falling apart.
Tluwáay iik diinaa hal kúnsgiidan. He bumped into my boat.
Tluwáay t'l' kwáandaayaan. They fired at the boat.

Táaw kwáan hal tlíitl'aagan. He brought a lot of food on a boat.
Táaw kwáan iitol' an hal tlíitl'aaganggang. She always brings us a lot of food on a boat.

Tluwáay eihl áangaa hal 'wáadaagan. He sold his boat.
Tlúu i'waandaag gwaa t'l' iijaangaan. They used to go on big canoes.
Táawaay hal tlíitl'aagan. She brought the food on a boat.
Tluwáay k'áygaa qujúugang. The boats are all old.
Tluwáay diist dáal gáydan. The boat drifted away from me.
Tluwáay hal dáanggan. He threw away the boat.

Díi gáat tlúu xajúu daagán. My father had a little boat.
Tlúu i'waandaag áat'l'an istl'aagíinii. Big ships used to come here.
Díi kunaa tlúu i'waan daagán. My son-in-law had a big boat.
Tlúu ts'úudalaa san aadáang. Small boats are fishing too.
Dáng gyaa tluwáaykw jíingaa us? Is your boat far away?
Awáahl gagwii ḳaadás tlúwáa gwaax tl’ iižaangaan. Long ago they went on Haida canoes.
Wáadluu san tlúu i’waandaa tl’ daagáangaan. They had big canoes in those days.

**STEAMBOAT**

Ts’áan tlúwáa gwaax hal ḳánjuuganggang. She travels by steamboat.
Ts’áan tlúwáay xangalâang. The steamboat is fast.
Ts’áan tlúwáay gwaax t’alâaŋ sdiihlsaang. We will return onboard a steamboat.
Ts’áan tlúwáay ḳâaŋgang. The steamship is coming.

Awáahl gagwii ts’áan tlúwáa gwaax hl ḱlänggulginni. Long ago I used to work onboard a steamboat.

**BEING ONBOARD**

Tlúu gwaax uu hl ḱlänggułaang. I’m working onboard.
Tlúu gwaax uu i’iž’ ḱwáanggang. There’s a lot of us onboard.
Tlúu gwaax uu táawaay hal dúugan. He got the food onboard.

Dīi eihl hl tlúu gwaax is! Go with me onboard!
Awáahl tlúu gwaax sqüuñaan tl’ ḱánjuuquiini. Long ago people traveled only by boat.
Dīi git tlúu gwaax ḱánjuutl’aagan. My child arrived by boat.
Sáng ḱlígumnál dluu gwaax t’alâaŋ iijan. We were onboard for three days.

Tlúu gwéi hl isdlii! Go onboard!
Tlúu gwéi hl isdlii’uul Go onboard, you folks!

Tlúu gwéi hal isdliiγang. He is going onboard.
Tlúu gwéi hal isdliiγan. He went onboard.
Tlúu gwéi hal isdliišaang. He will go onboard.

Dáakw tlúu gwéi isdlii ujaa? Did you go onboard?
Áang, tlúu gwéi hl isdliiγan. Yes, I went onboard.
Ge’e, gám tlúu gwéi hl isdlii’anggan. No, I didn’t go onboard.
They used to go onboard large canoes.

There used to be lots of people on board.

There were about 50 (people) onboard.

People use a wooden baailer onboard a canoe.

Father will fish onboard the boat.

We used to do lots of things onboard.

White ladies used to travel on them.

There were a lot of people onboard.

She arrived aboard a big boat.

They went aboard large canoes.

They got a lot of food aboard.

I used to keep the fire going onboard.

They had about 10 men for the crew.

There's a lot of freight on board.

There's a lot of food on board too.

There are some White women on board too.

The boat is filled with fish.

**PADDLING**

Paddle!

Paddle, you folks!

My brother is paddling.

My brother paddled.

My brother will paddle.

Are you paddling?

Yes, I'm paddling.

No, I'm not paddling.
Rowing

Giinang hlaa! Row!
Giinang’uu hlaa! Row, you folks!

Díi gwíi nang iihlangaas giinanggang. The man is rowing towards me.
Díi gwíi nang iihlangaas giinanggan. The man rowed toward me.
Díi gwíi nang iihlangaas giinangsaang. The man will row toward me.

Dáakw giinang us? Are you rowing?
Áang, hl giinanggang. Yes, I'm rowing.
Ge’è, gám hl giinang’anggang. No, I'm not rowing.

Traveling by Boat

Tlúu káa hlaa! Go by rowboat! Go by canoe! Row! Paddle!
Tlúu isdáal’uu hlaa! Go by rowboat, you folks!

Jiïwáay káahluut hal tlúu káagang. He is rowing through the rapids.
Jiïwáay káahluut hal tlúu káagan. He rowed through the rapids.
Jiïwáay káahluut hal tlúu káasaang. He will row through the rapids.

Dáakw tlúu káa us? Are you rowing?
Áang, hl tlúu káa'gang. Yes, I'm rowing.
Ge’è, gám hl tlúu káa’anggang. No, I'm not rowing.

Xaats tluwáa gwaa hl iijiinii. I used to go on a Haida canoe.
Xaadás tluwáa gwaa tl’ iijaangaan. They always used to travel on Haida canoes.
Gatgáas dluu, hl tlúu káaytsaang. When it's light, I'll row away.
Hal tlúu káa’ungwaanggang. She's riding around in a boat.

Traveling by Motorboat

Xál káa hlaa! Go by motorboat!
Xál isdáal’uu hlaa! Go by motorboat, you folks!
In-gwéit hal xál ḱáagang. He is going along the far shore in a motorboat.
In-gwéit hal xál ḱáagan. He went along the far shore in a motorboat.
In-gwéit hal xál ḱáasaang. He will go along the far shore in a motorboat.

Dáakw xál ḱää us? Are you going by motorboat?
Áang, hl xál ḱáagang. Yes, I’m going by motorboat.
Ge’e, gám hl xál ḱáa’anggang. No, I’m not going by motorboat.

Xuinaahlgaang tluwáay xál ḱáagang. The boat is going slowly.
Tluwáay xál ḱagáay xangalaang. The boat is going fast.
Hal dáal dlayáandaal áwyaaang. He’s drifting slowly.

TRAVELING BY SAILBOAT

Xu ḱáa hlaa! Go by sailboat!
Xu isdáal’uu hlaa! Go by sailboat, you folks!

Anáak hal xu ḱáagang. He is sailing home.
Anáak hal xu ḱáagan. He sailed home.
Anáak hal xu ḱáasaang. He will sail home.

Dáakw xu ḱáa ujaa? Did you sail?
Áang, hl xu ḱáagan. Yes, I sailed.
Ge’e, gám hl xu ḱáa’anggan. No, I didn’t sail.

OARS

Áalaangw hal tlaahlgán. He made an oar.
Áalaangw hal k’udlán-gan. He painted an oar.
Áalaangw ii hal st’a skáyjan. He tripped over an oar.

Áalaangwaay iwaan-gang. The oar is big.
Áalaangwaay jänggang. The oar is long.
Áalaangwaay ḱináang. The oar is heavy.
ANCHORS

T’áahl hal gya’ándaang. He is using an anchor.
T’áahlaay kín áwyaaang. The anchor is very heavy.

Tluwáay gawáay aa gáayanggang. The boat is anchored in the bay.
Tluwáay gawáay aa gáayanggan. The boat was anchored in the bay.
Tluwáay gawáay aa gáayangsaang. The boat will be anchored in the bay.

Tluwáaykw gawáay aa gáayang us? Is the boat anchored in the bay?
Áang, tluwáay gáayanggang. Yes, the boat is anchored.
Ge’e, gám tluwáay gáayang’anggang. No, the boat is not anchored.

SINKING

Tluwáay ’láa chah k’iidang. His boat is sinking.
Tluwáay ’láa chah k’iidan. His boat sank.
Tluwáay ’láa chah k’iitsaang. His boat will sink.

Tluwáaykw ’láa chah k’iit ujaa? Did his boat sink?
Áang, tluwáay ’láa chah k’iidan. Yes, his boat sank.
Ge’e, gám tluwáay ’láa chah k’iit’anggan. No, his boat didn’t sink.

Íítl’ gáashl gayéitsaang. We might tip over by accident.

Awáahl tl’ gáaslás dluu, tl’ ta gagüüüläa. A long time ago when people tipped over, they became wildmen.

DROWNING

Hal tláal qa k’iidiijang. Her husband is drowning.
Hal tláal qa k’iidiijan. Her husband drowned.
Hal tláal qa k’iidaasaang. He husband will drown.
Did he drown?
Yes, he drowned.
No, he didn't drown.

Save him from the water!
Save him from the water, you folks!
They are saving him from the water.
They saved him from the water.
They will save him from the water.

Did they save him from the water?
Yes, they saved him from the water.
No, they didn't save him from the water.

Father is building a boat.
He made many boats.
He used to sell the boats.
A man built it.
He used a big tree.
He worked many months on it.

They're bringing some dried fish soon by boat.

After that, the White people brought liquor on boats.
**Talking**

Dáng aa hal gúusuugang. She is talking to you.

ʼLáa aa hl gúusuus, hal gu sántiits’gan. She didn’t like me talking to her.

Tláan hl gúusuusaang. I won't talk anymore.

Dáng gúusuu jahlíigang. You talk too much.

Díi gánhlaa hal gúusuu’waang. They talk back to me.

Íitl’ gingáan hal gúusuu’waang. They talk like us.

K’álaat san íitl’ gingáan gúusaawaan. Others spoke like us too.

Tláan tl’áa qídéit gúusuu. Stop talking (gossiping) about people.

Tl’áa qídéit hal gúusuu giiganggang. She’s always gossiping about people.

Asiis hal gúusuu sqwáanangganggang. She always talks a long time, too.

Yáahl qídéit hl gúusuu. Talk about Raven.

Díi qídéit hal ḳaakw’wáang They are talking about me.

Awáan hal ta ḳaagut-’ugan dáan, ’láa an hl ḳáatl’aa’ugan. They were still talking when I arrived.

Tl’ gudáagangs gingáan hal súugwaanggang. She’s going around talking like she had any sense.

Tl’ gudáagangs gingáan, hal súujaat-’ang’waang. They're talking like they had any common sense.

Gin k’álaat qídéit t’aláng gúusuusaang. We will talk about something else. We will change the subject.

Hal gúusuu sánshlían dluu, hal kihldáang k’üssgiidan. When he tried to speak he forgot his speech.

Hal gúusuugan dáan, hal ts’a k’áyssgiidan. While he was talking, he forgot (what he was going to say).
Hlgayuu Xaat’áay tl’aa hlangaan íit’ iláa gúusuu’waang.

The Skidegate people however speak a little bit different from us.

**BEING TALKATIVE**

‘Láakw gusuwáa us? Is she talkative?
Díi git’aláng gusuú gujúugang. All my children are talkative.

**SAYING SOMETHING**

Sán tl’aa tluk dáng súugang? Why do you say that?
Sán tl’aa tluk dáng sáawaa? Why did you say that?

Ak’ún tl’aa dáng sáawaan hl gudánggan. I thought that's what you said.
Gám ak’ún hl súu’anggan. I didn't say that.
Gám háws hl sáaw hlangáa’anggang. I can't say it again.

Hín tl’ súus dluu, gé tl’áa hl yaht-‘ánggang. When they say that, I never believe them.
Gám ’láa’anggang, tluk hal súus. It's not right, how she talks.
Dáng gudánggei an uu hl súugang. I'm saying it so you can hear.

Hal ñúunangs eihl uu tluk hal súugang. She says that because she's crazy.
Hal kil ka’álgan dluu, ’láa gúust hl súugan. When he lost the case, I spoke up for him.
’Láa xánhlaa hl súugan. I spoke against her.

**TELLING SOMEONE**

Díik hl súudaa. Tell me.
Hal tláalk hl súudaa. Tell her husband.

Ánaskw dáng súudaayaa? Is this the one you said?
Huk’ún uu ’láa hal súudaayaan. That is what she told her.
**ASKING SOMEONE**

'Laahl hl kyáananang.  
Ask her.

Dáa hl 'laahl kyáananang!  
YOU ask her!

Gám 'laahl hl kyáananang hlangáa’anggang.  
I can't ask her.

’Wáagyaan hl 'laahl kyáananang.  
Then ask her.

Dáng eihl hal kyáananngang.  
She's asking you.

**CALLING SOMEONE**

Awáng an hl hlçayáa!  
Call your mother!

Git’aláng an hal hlçaygán.  
She called her children.

Dáng an hal hlçayáang.  
She's calling for you.

Dángk hal kyáagaanggang.  
He's calling for you.

Íitl’k dàng kyáagaangs t’aláng gudánggan.  
We heard you calling us.

Diik dàng kyáagaangs hl gudánggan.  
I heard you calling me.

**BEING QUIET**

Kíl çáadaan hl is!  
Just keep quiet!

’Wáagyaan hl kil qáadaan is.  
Then don't say anything.

**TELLING STORIES**

Yingáan hl k’iigaang.  
Just tell some old stories.

Adaahl íitl’k hal k’iigaanggan.  
She told us stories yesterday.

**QUARRELING**

Díi an hal sk’iwt’aanggan.  
She quarreled with me.

’Láa hal súut hlgitl’gán.  
She said harsh words to her.
WHISPERING

Díi gyùu iik hl sgatk‘áa.  Whisper in my ear.
Gut gyùu iik hal sgatk‘-ugán.  They whispered into each other’s ears.

THANKING

Hal aw ’láa an kil ’láagan.  Her mother thanked her.
Yáangk’yaan ’láa an hl kil ’láagan.  I surely thanked her.
’Wáadluu ’láa an hl kil ’láagan.  That’s when I thanked her.
’Láas díi an kil ’láagan.  She also thanked me.

HEARING AND LISTENING

’Láa kil hl gudáng.  Listen to his voice.
’Láa gwíi hl gyùujuugan.  I listened for her.
Dáng aa hl gyùuwulaaanggan.  I was listening to you.
Tláan ’láa aa hl gyùuwulaanggang.  I don’t listen to her any more.
’Láak díi gyùust jahlii.  I’m most tired of listening to her.

Tla’áa gám ’láast gin hl gudáng’anggang.
    I haven’t heard anything from her in a long time.
Tla’áa gám ’láast gin t’aláng gudáng’ang’waang.
    We haven’t heard anything from them in a long time.

MAKE PLANS

’Láa eihl hl gakílhlgan.  I made plans with him.
Díi eihl hal gakílhlgan.  She made plans with me.

QUESTIONING SOMEONE

Tláalang hal gin kilslanggan.  She questioned her husband.
Díi hal kil súu dluunánggan.  She questioned me intensively.
**SWEARING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Díi git gyáa 'láanuugan.</th>
<th>My child swore.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Díi hal 'láanuugan.</td>
<td>She swore at me.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THINKING, KNOWING AND BELIEVING**

**THINKING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hal gut'gúnggang.</th>
<th>She is thinking.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Díi gadúu hal gut'gúnggang.</td>
<td>She is thinking about me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Díi aw díi aa gut'anánggang.</td>
<td>My mother is thinking of me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gám hin hal 'wáa hlangáa an hl gudánggan.</td>
<td>I didn't think she would do that.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KNOWING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gán díi únsiidang.</th>
<th>I know (it).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gám qán díi únsat'-anggang.</td>
<td>I don't know (it).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gûusaawayk hal k'iit'ajaan.</td>
<td>She did not know the language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BELIEVING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Díi sğúnaan hl yahdáa.</th>
<th>Believe only me.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Díi sğúnaan hal yahtgán.</td>
<td>She believed only me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Láa hal yaht-'ugán.</td>
<td>They believed her.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Díi tl'aa hal yahtgán.</td>
<td>She believed me instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dáng hal yahdáayaan tl' sůugang.</td>
<td>They say she believed you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gûús gáakw 'láa hl yahtgán.</td>
<td>I almost believed him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gám dáng hl yaht-ănggang.</td>
<td>I don't believe you.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hlåa gudångs dluu, hal ìtl’gatsdåang. I believe she's a rich woman.
Hlåa gudångs dluu ’låa gwíi ñaahlsåang. I believe she will win.
’Låa hl kings dluu, ’låa hl yahdåasaang. When I see her, I'll believe her.

Wáayaat tl’aa gâm tl’ yaht-’ånggang. People don't believe in that anymore.
Wáayaat tl’aa Såa Nang ìtl’ aakdåas tl’ yahdåang. Nowadays they believe in God.

Dång hal yahdåas dluu, hlåas ’låa yahdåasaang.
When she believes you, I will believe her too.

**TIDES**

Chaawéilgang. The tide is going out.
Gíihliidang. The tide is coming in.

Gíisdluu chawáay sáa giidang? How high is the tide?
Chaawáay i’waan-gang. The tide is big.

Sgwaŋ’ant’as dluu chiin t’alång isddåang. We get fish at ebb tide.
K’ihleits dluu, t’alång ’wáanaasaang. We'll dig clams when the tide goes out.
Àayaat luutgán. The waves were breaking on the shore today.
Chaawáay gáak’ gin t’alång istgíinii. We used to do things by the tide.

Chaawáas dluu táaw kwáan t’alång istgånggang.
We always get lots of food when the tide is out.
Awáan sgw t’alång istgán dään, ìtl’ gwíi gíihliidan.
The tide came up on us while we were picking seaweed.
What Time Is It?

Gíisdluu k’asgat gíidang?  What time is it?
K’asgat gíisdluugang?  What time is it?

K’asgat sgwáansanggang.  It's one o'clock.
K’asgat sdánggang.  It's two o'clock.
K’asgat hlqúnalgang.  It's three o'clock.
K’asgat stánsanggang.  It's four o'clock.
K’asgat tléilgang.  It's five o'clock.
K’asgat tlá’ünhlgang.  It's six o'clock.
K’asgat jagwa’aáng.  It's seven o'clock.
K’asgat sdáansangaangang.  It's eight o'clock.
K’asgat tláahl sgwáansang guugang.  It's nine o'clock.
K’asgat tláalgang.  It's ten o'clock.
K’asgat tláahl ’wáak sgwáansanggang.  It's eleven o'clock.
K’asgat tláahl ’wáak sdánggang.  It's twelve o'clock.

K’asgat tléihl dlúu gíidang.  It's about 5 o'clock.

Winter

Sánggaangang.  It's wintertime.
Sánggeilgang.  It's getting to be wintertime.
Sánggaas dluu...  In the wintertime...
Sánggeihls dluu...  When winter comes...
Sángk sqask’w...  All winter long...

Sánggaas dluu táaw qaayť’aang.  Food is scarce in the wintertime.
Sánggaas dluu chíinaay váwlaasaang.  The fish will taste good in the wintertime.
Sánggaas dluu sgúusiit Chíin suut váwlaang.  In the winter potatoes taste good with fish.
Sánggaas dluu kéhtsgat láagíinii.  It used to be pretty in the wintertime.
Sánggaas dluu táawaay k’utsgat t’áagiinii. The food used to taste good in the winter.
Sánggaas dluu łaawlaang. It tastes good in the wintertime.
Sánggaas dluu hal k’íinaasaang. In the wintertime, he will be warm.
Sánggaas dluu, táaw łaawlaanggang. Food tastes good in the wintertime.

Sánggaas k’yáan hal íijan. He went even though it's wintertime.
Sánggaas k’yuu k’áadaay kí’íi hl xíláadaasaang. I’ll dry the deer meat for wintertime.

Sánggeihls dluu, t’aláng stáwjuu ínsaang. When winter comes, we will go visiting.
Sángk sqásk’w uu st’iigaay tláats’gaagan. All winter the flu was strong.
Tlagánhlaa aa uu sángk sqásk’w hal iijanggang. He stays out at camp all winter.

**Summer**

K’ínats dluu... In the summertime...
K’ínat sqásk’w... All summer long...
K’ínats dluu hl łaawganggang. In the summertime, I fish.
K’ínats dluu hal sdíihl’waasaang. They’ll be back in the summertime.
K’ínats dluu, dii tlaal aadáasaang. When it's summertime my husband will seine.
K’ínats dluu chiin kwáanggang. There's a lot of fish in the summertime.

**Spring**

K’intleihls dluu... In the springtime...
K’intleihl sqásk’w... All spring long...
K’intleihls dluu táaw kwáang-gang. There's a lot of food in the springtime.
Gu k’intleihl sqásk’w t’aláng isáang. We will be there all spring.
K’intleihls dluu tl’ aadáang. They seine in the springtime.
K’intleihls dluu, sqíw t’aláng táanaasaang. When it's spring we will get some seaweed.
K’intleihls dluu, cháanaay íik t’aláng hlqáanggulaang. We work the soil in the springtime.

Tlagánhlaa aa uu k’intleihls dluu t’aláng ijiinii. We used to go out to camp in the springtime.
FALL

Cháanuutgaas dluu... In the falltime...
Cháanuutgeihls dluu chiin t’alâng xiláadaasaang. In the fall we will dry some fish.

TIMES OF DAY

Sáandlaan-gang. It's dawn.
Sáandlaan kunáast... Before dawn...
Sántajaagang. It's noon time.
Sántajeilgang. It's getting to be noon.
Sántajaas dluu... At noon...
Sántajeilhs dluu... When noon comes...
Sántajaa saliit... In the afternoon...
Sántajaa kunáast... Before noon...
Sángéilgang. It's morning.
Sángáayaan... Early in the morning...
Sángyaang. It's evening time.
Sángyaas dluu... In the evening...

DAYS

Sáng sãask’w... All day long...
Sáng sdâng... For two days...
Sáng sdâng dlúu... For about two days...

LIGHT AND DARK

Gatgáagang. It's light (out).
Gatgéilgang. It's getting light (out).
Gatgáas dluu... When it’s light out...
Gatgéilhs dluu... When it gets light out...
Awáan gatgâagan dáan... While it was still light out...
Gâalgâas t'áahl... While there's daylight, During the day...

Gáalgaang. It's dark. It's night.
Gâalgeilgang. It's getting dark. Night is coming.
Gâalgaas dluu... When it's dark...
Gâalgeihls dluu... When it gets dark...

Awáan gâalgaagan dáan... While it was still dark out...
Gâalgaas t'áahl... While it's dark, During the night...
Gâalgwaa... At night, Last night...

Gíisant uu gatgéila? When did it get to be daylight?
Húukw gatgéihl us? Is it getting to be daylight?

Awáankw gâalgaa us? Is it still dark?
Gíisant uu gâalgeihlsaang? When will it get dark?
Húukw gâalgeihl us? Has it gotten dark?

Juuyáay ka k’iiidaaltl’aagang. The sun is coming up/out.
Juuyáay ka k’iihiht’a’eilgang. The sun is setting.

TODAY, TOMORROW AND YESTERDAY

áayaat today
adaahl tomorrow, yesterday
adaahl daaliiikw day after tomorrow
adaahl daaléist day before yesterday

Adaahl hl hiénggulgan. Yesterday I worked.
Áayaat hl hiénggulaang. Today I am working.
Adaahl hl hiénggulaasaang. Tomorrow I will work.

DAYS OF THE WEEK

Áayaat Sáng Sgwáansang íijang. Today is Monday.
Áayaat Sáng Sdång íijang. Today is Tuesday.
Today is Wednesday.
Today is Thursday.
Today is Friday.
Today is Saturday.
Today is Sunday.
Tomorrow is Sunday.
Yesterday was Friday.

**Special Days**

Joe ƙáay sangáay  Joe's birthday
Saláanaa ƙáay Sangáay  Christmas
K’áahlaaw Sangáay  Easter
Kil ‘Láa Sangáay  Thanksgiving

Today is my birthday.

**Time Expressions**

Someday, One of these days...
From time to time, When the time is right...
Sometimes...
As time went by, Over time...
Later on...
In the evening, at the end of the day...
Long ago...
A very long time ago...
At this time...
Right now, Nowadays...
After a long time, A long time later...
For a long time after that...
Just recently, A little while ago...
Soon...
When I was small...
When I was young...
TOTEM POLES

I’ll also carve totem poles.
He’s carving totem poles.

The totem pole is short.
They say his totem pole is tall.

His uncle has a totem pole.
They will also raise a totem pole.
The totem pole will be in front of my house.
There are a lot of totem poles in Saxman.
The White people always come to see them.

When they would raise a pole, it was hard work.
The members of the opposite moiety used to do the work on it.

TRAVEL

Travel!
Travel, you folks!
Sitka gwíik hal ɣánjuugang. She is traveling to Sitka.
Sitka gwíik hal ɣánjuugan. She traveled to Sitka.
Sitka gwíik hal ɣánjuusaang. She will travel to Sitka.

Dáakw Sitka gwíi ɣánjuu us? Are you traveling to Sitka?
Áang, Sitka gwíi hl ɣánjuugang. Yes, I'm traveling to Sitka.
Ge’e, gám Sitka gwíi hl ɣánjuu’anggang. No, I'm not traveling to Sitka.

Tlúu gwaa hal ɣánjuugang. She is traveling by boat.
 ragazzo an uu sangaay ‘láagang. It's nice weather for traveling.

**COMING AND GOING**

Anáak hl is! Go home!
Sitka aa hl is! Go to Sitka!
Skáanang aa hl is! Go to your aunt's place!
T’ágwíi hl is! Go south!

Anáak hal íijang. He is going home.
Anáak hal íijan. He went home.
Anáak hal isáang. He will go home.

Anáast hal íijang. He is coming from home.
Gitsńaanst hal íijang. He is coming from Ketchikan.
Sgúul náayst hal íijang. He is coming from school.
T’áaguust hal íijang. He is coming from down south.

Dáakw anáak is us? Are you going home?
Áang, anáak hl íijang. Yes, I'm going home.
Ge’ë, gám anáak hl is’áanggang. No, I'm not going home.

**LEAVING**

Anáak hl ƙáayt! Leave for home!
Sgúul náay aa hl ƙáayt! Leave for school!
Awáng aa hl ƙáayt! Leave for your mother's place!
Anáast hl ḳáayt! Leave from home!
Sgúul náayst hl ḳáayt! Leave from school!
Awángst hl ḳáayt! Leave from your mother’s place!

Anáak hal ḳáaydang. He is leaving for home.
Anáak hal ḳáaydan. He left for home.
Anáak hal ḳáaytsaang. He will leave for home.

Dáakw anáak ḳáayt us? Are you leaving for home?
Áang, anáak hl ḳáaydang. Yes, I'm leaving for home.
Ge’e, gám anáak hl ḳáayt-‘anggang. No, I'm not leaving for home.

Anáak hal tlúu ḳáaydang. He's leaving for home by boat.
Anáak hal xál ḳáaydang. He's leaving for home by car.

**RETURNING**

Sdíihl hlaa! Return! Come back!
Sdíihl’uu hlaa! Return, you folks! Come back, you folks!

Hahlgwíi hal sdílgang. She is coming back this way.
Hahlgwíi hal sdílgan. She came back this way.
Hahlgwíi hal sdíilhsaang. She will come back this way.

Dáakw sdíihl ujaa? Did you come back?
Áang, hl sdílgan. Yes, I came back.
Ge’e, gám hl sdíilh’anggan. No, I didn’t come back.

Gísant uu dáang sdíilhsaang? When will you come back?
Adaahl uu hl sdíilhsaang. I’ll come back tomorrow.
Gaálgeihls dlúu uu hl sdíilhsaang. I’ll come back when it gets dark.
K’ínsats dlúu uu hl sdíilhsaang. I’ll come back in the summertime.

 Háws tl’ sdílgang! Be sure to come back again!
Giitsgwaa dáang sdílgang. I hope you’ll return.
WANTING TO GO SOMEWHERE

K’áaws Tláay aa uu dúi gàut káawgang.  I want to go to Craig.
K’áaws Tláay aa uu dúi gàut káawgan.  I wanted to go to Craig.

Dáakw K’áaws Tláay aa gàut káaw us?  Do you want to go to Craig?
Áang, K’áaws Tláay aa dúi gàut káawgang.  Yes, I want to go to Craig.
Ge’ë, gám K’áaws Tláay aa dúi gàut káaw’anggang.  No, I don’t want to go to Craig.

ARRIVING

Hal istl’aagäng.  He is arriving.
Hal istl’aagan.  He arrived.
Hal istl’aasäääng.  He will arrive.

Dáakw xánjuutl’aa us?  Have you arrived (yet)?
Áang, hl xánjuutl’aagan.  Yes, I’ve arrived.
Ge’ë, gám hl xánjuutl’aa’anggang.  No, I haven’t arrived.

Giisant uu dúng xánjuutl’aagaa?  When did you arrive?
Adaahl uu hl xánjuutl’aagan.  I arrived yesterday.
Qáalgwaa uu hl xánjuutl’aagan.  I arrived last night.
Hat’án uu hl xánjuutl’aagan.  I arrived just a little while ago.

Giijjiist uu dúng xánjuutl’aagaa?  Where did you arrive from?
Juneaust uu hl xánjuutl’aagan.  I arrived from Juneau.
Anáast uu hl xánjuutl’aagan.  I arrived from home.
’Wáadaa náayst uu hl xánjuutl’aagan.  I arrived from the store.
T’ágguust uu hl xánjuutl’aagan.  I arrived from down south.

WHERE AT?

Tl’áan uu hal iijang?  Where is she at?
Tl’áan uu dúng dáa iijang?  Where is your brother at?
Tl’áan uu kugíinaay iijang?  Where is the book at?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Chippewa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At school.</td>
<td>Sgúul náay aa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the store.</td>
<td>Wáadaa náay aa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At home.</td>
<td>Anáa aa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On the table.</td>
<td>Tiíbalgaay íngkw aa.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WHERE TO?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tl’áank uu hal íijang?</td>
<td>Where is she going to?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tl’áank uu dáng gung íijang?</td>
<td>Where is your father going to?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tl’áank uu táanaay íijang?</td>
<td>Where is the black bear going to?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anáak aa.</td>
<td>Home.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wáadaa náay aa.</td>
<td>To the store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sgúul náay aa.</td>
<td>To school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T’áagwii aa.</td>
<td>South.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WHERE FROM?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gíijiist uu hal íijang?</td>
<td>Where is he coming from?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gíijiist uu Nang ţítlaakdaas íijang?</td>
<td>Where is the chief coming from?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gíijiist uu tluwáay íijang?</td>
<td>Where is the boat coming from?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anáast aa.</td>
<td>From home.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wáadaa náayst aa.</td>
<td>From the store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sgúul náayst aa.</td>
<td>From school.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T’áaguust aa.</td>
<td>From down south.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WILDMEN

Gagiit díi dlaa íijang. A wildman is following me.
Gagiit dáng isdáasaang. A wildman will get you.

BREAKING

Kwáayaay t'ap'iidan. The rope snapped.
Gúus gáakw kwáayaay t'ap'atsgáagan. The rope almost snapped.

Kihlgaay k'ít'iyágang. The dish is cracked.
Sk'atl'áangwaay k'ít'iyáagan. The cup was cracked.

Tiidaa dáangwaay ikk hal qut'iidang. He broke the bed by sitting on it.
Gu hlgá'aangwaay ikk hl qut'iidan. I broke the chair by sitting on it.
Gu hlgá'aangwaay ikk hal gu ts'ahliidang. He's broken the chair by sitting on it.

Aadáay ikk qat'iidang. The net is falling apart.
Ganáay xwaadúu nagéilgang. The bucket is getting rusty.
Kalgaay gushlgán. The glass broke.

LYING

Dáng kihlgadánggang. You're telling a lie.
Hal git kihlgadánggang. Her child is lying.
Tláan hl kihlgadáng. Stop lying.
Gám hl kihlgadánggang'anggang. I never tell a lie.
Ahljíihl uu hal kihlgadangáagang. That's why she's a liar.

Hal kihlgadãngs dluu, gám hal gáywuhltgang’anggang. She doesn't blink an eye when she lies.
**BLAMING**

Díi an hal ḳ’uláadaang.  
She is blaming me.

Hal git tlagáaygan dluu, díi hal kunáatgan.  
When her child got hurt, she blamed me.

**HAVING A HARD TIME**

Dáng chaagut’áangsaang.  
You'll have a hard time.

Dáng jáa san chaagut’áangsaang.  
Your wife will suffer too.

Sänggaas dluu iitl’ chaagut’áangganggang.  
We often have hard times in the winter.

Díi git’aláng san chaagut’áangganggang.  
My children too often have a hard time.

Tl’áak ’wáajaagant áwyagaan.  
They had a great deal of hardship.

Íitl’ an gin sángiits’gaagiinii.  
We used to have a hard time.

Gin ’wáadluwaan hal kil sángiits’aang.  
She makes everything seem difficult.

Gin sángiits’aa uu iijang.  
It's a difficult thing.

Dáa k’udaan įináng gin tla sángiits’aang.  
You're making things difficult for yourself.

Gin sángiits’aa hl gáandanggan.  
I experienced a difficult time.

Dáng gúugan t’áahl, dáng tláalk ’wáajaagantgan.  
While you were gone, your husband had a difficult time.

’Wáa daalíikw hal k’ut’álgan. Hal jáa ’wáa salíit chaagut’áanggan.  
He died the next day. His life had a hard time after that.

**TROUBLE**

Gin kunéilaan.  
There was trouble.

Nang jáadaa uu gin kil kunéilaan.  
A woman started big trouble.

Náay uu kunéilaan.  
There was a dispute over the house.

Awáahl uu uk’ún nang jáadaa gin kil sángiits’geilaan.  
A long time ago, a woman caused trouble by her gossiping.
BREAKING TABOOS

Gin hal tlat'iijjan. She broke a taboo.
Tluk hal 'wáagan, 'láak tlat'iijjan. What she did was hoodoo.
Ahljii gánaagang. It's taboo/forbidden.
Gin kwáan hal int'waang. They have a lot of taboos.
Gám hl gin tlat'as'ang. Don't break a taboo.

Gin tl' tlat'as dluu, tl'áak án sqáwganggang.
When you break a taboo, it brings bad luck.

SPANKING

Gyáañ'it 'láa hl sgidánggang'waang. Sometimes I spank them.
Dáng da gasdíàas dluu, dáng hl sgidángsaang. I'll spank you if you open it.

FIGHTING

Jim an hal gaayhldáang. He is fighting with Jim.
Dáng káalang 'wáadluu gaayhldáayaan. All your uncles fought then.
Hal gaayhlt'-wáas dluu, 'láa tl' kujáan. When they were fighting, he was stabbed.
'Wáadluu gut an tl' gaayhldáayaan. People fought with one another.

Hal gaayhlt'-ugán dluu, hal kats hal hlk'iniidan. When they were fighting she pulled her hair.

STABBING

Nang gaa xajúus hal kwíijan. She's knifed the child.
Daláng 'wáadluwaan hal kusáang. She will knife all of you.

WARNING

Dáakw 'láa aa st'agat ujaa? Did you warn him?
'Láa aa hl st'agiidan. I cautioned her.
I will warn her.

Be sure to warn them.

Don't do that again!

I'll never do that again.

They used to warn me a long time ago. But I never used to listen.

She might get lost.

She was lost way up in the woods.

I was slow in making up my mind.

She keeps putting it off.

Don't put it off again.

She always fools me.

She fooled me.

I know you fooled me.

He tried to fool me.

She scolded her.

My grandmother is always scolding me.
**Killing**

Gu tl' tl'at áwyagaan. A lot of people killed each other.

Asgáay salíit uu tl' galaatgán. After that, they made peace.

Gu t'aláng galáadaa ts'an. Let's make peace.

**Being Crazy**

Dámaan uu hal ḋuunanggang. He's so crazy.

Gám ḋuunang'ang. Don't be crazy!

**Not Enough**

K'awáay 'wáa aa gúwadaagang. There is not enough lumber for it.

Díi aa táawaay gáwiidan. There was not enough food for me.

Gándlaay tl'aa qaayt'áang. The water is scarce, though.

Táawaay íitl' aa qaayt'áang. Our food is scarce.

Íitl' gyaa táawaay híiluugang. Our food is all gone.

**Being Drunk**

Hal láamgaagang. He is drunk.

Díi dáa láamgeilgan. My brother got intoxicated.

Hal skáajuulaanggang. He's half-drunk.

Díi ḋáa skáajuulaanggang. My uncle is half-drunk.

'Wáadluu, gám láam tl' níihl'anggaangaan. They did not drink liquor in those days.

Awáan wáayaat láam tl' nilgang. They still drink liquor to this day.

K'yuwáay úngkw hal láamgaa ḋáagan. He was walking on the street drunk.

Hal láamgaas dluu, 'láak ḋahljawáaganggang. When she's drunk, she's unsightly.
**BEING IN JAIL**

- **Dáng gung k’iitsguwaagang.** Your father is in jail.
- **Tla’áa hal k’iitsguwaasaang.** He will be in jail a long time.
- **Dáng tl’ k’áyts’atsaang.** They'll put you in jail.
- **Tla’áa dàng k’iitsguwaasaang.** You will be in jail for a long time.
- **Tluwáay ts’ëë’ii tl’ k’iits’lidan.** They jailed the boat’s crew.
- **Hal k’iits’adaa’waang.** They are in jail.
- **Nang ihlangaas k’iitsguwaa k’awaang.** The man is sitting in jail.
- **K’iits’at náay aa hal iijang.** He's in jail.
- **K’iits’at náay aa ’lää tl’ istgán.** They took him to the jailhouse.
- **’Wáa daaliikw ’lää tl’ tlastgán.** They let him out the next day.

**OTHER TROUBLES**

- **Git’ääang hal ist gut’äänggang.** She's abusing her child.
- **Tawíi’lang eihl hal kihl náanslanggang.** She's making fun of her relatives.
- **Dáakw hal küudaadaa ujaa?** Did she curse you with a hand sign?

- **Gin ’wáadluwaan hal kil miits’angaaganggang.** He makes a fuss over everything.
- **Awáng eihl hal k’iwaagan.** She was detained by her mother.
- **’Lää tl’ st’awdaayaan.** He was bewitched.

- **’Lan-gáay aa ta hlçawíigan.** There was a calamity in the village.
- **Kiihlgaay tlagiyáa qujúugang.** All the dishes are damaged.
- **Sk’atl’áangwaay xáasdlaang.** The cup has spilled.

- **Íitl’ hal k’ayt’-wáasaang.** They will be in our way.
- **Hal git’aláng gyuts’ii qujúugang.** All her children are disobedient.
- **Wáayaat íitl’ gwii ka’áalgan.** Now we have overcome (our troubles).

- **Ja’áang náay awáahl áatl’an iijan.** There used to be a brothel here long ago.
- **Git’ääang hal dàng gáydanggan.** She jerked her child around.
Wáadluu qánâay gám 'láa’angsaang. Then the bucket will be of no use.
Dáng hlkwiitgán eihl uu dáng dladahlgtán. You fell because you were in a hurry.

Tlii hal dámtk-’waas aa! They are so noisy!
Náay aa tl’ jāaluutgaagang. There's a noisy commotion in the house.
Náay gut án tit’as jahlíigaan. The houses were too close together.

Án qá’awáay tl’ aa qít giiganggang. There is always disgrace.
Gám ’láa an tl’ qásáat-’anggang. Be sure not to bring up her past disgrace.

Hlangwáay tlagáay hildanggan. There was an earthquake.
Tl’áayuwaay hlk’ángang. The thread is tangled.
Dáng gánst hl súusaang. I'll tell on you!
Gáanaay xáw díi gwíi hal k’u kwaayáanggang. She dribbled the fruit juice on me.

Áajii tlagáay sqáanuwaagang. This place is terrifying.
Gya’áangwaay t’iihlaayaan. The canvas got wet.

’Láa aa án hal gin sdáláanggan. She dared him.
’Láa an án hal qúudangaadaang. She is acting sneaky around her.
Hal dlajáaw k’alááng. She doesn’t know how to act.

Náay íngkwsii iik qat’tíidang. The roof is falling in.
Gíitsgwaa tl’aa hal ’láagang. Hopefully she's ok.

Akyáa qúuts kʷáanggang. Jakwyyáa tl’ isdáang.
There are a lot of wolves outside. Take a gun with you.

Gin tl’ kil gúusuwaagang dluu, ’wáa aa hal tla hlqat’tíijan.
When there was a dispute, she kept the peace.
Hal qíít gúugan dluu, hal ’wáahlaa gínánggan.
When her child was lost she sued.
Gin hl tla k’at’úugaas ’láa gwíi k’wáanggang.
The explosives I set off exploded towards him.
COMING TO SEE SOMEONE

Díi git’aláng díi kíntl’aagan. My children came to see me.
Gyáañ’it íitl’ hal kíntl’aaganggang. Sometimes she comes and visits us.
T’aláng wáadluwan dâng kíntl’aasaang. We’ll all come to see you.

GOING TO SEE SOMEONE

Awáahl cagwíi l’áa t’aláng kíng in’u’gan. Long ago we went to visit them.
Git’aláng hl kíngaaasaang. I will go visit my children.
Hláas l’áa kíng insaang. I’ll go see her too.
Daláng san l’áa kíng insaang. You folks will go see her too.

VISITING SOMEONE

Hal stáwjuugang. He is visiting (or strolling).
Dáng aa t’aláng stáwjaawaasaang. We will go visit you.
Asgáayst hl stáwjaawaasaang. Afterwards I’ll go visiting.

’Láa aa stáwjaawei díi guláagang. I like to go visit her.
Ahljíihl uu gám l’áa aa hl stáwjuu’anggang. That’s why I don’t visit her.
Sánggeihls dluu, t’aláng stáwjuu insaang. When it becomes winter we will go and visit.

’Láa hl kíng sánshigan. I tried to see her.
Díi hal kíng sänggan. She said she would see me.

Tawíilang gu hl kínggan. I saw my friends there.
Awáng háns hl kíngaasaang. I’ll see my mother too.
Náanang háns hl kínsaang. I’ll see my grandmother too.

Gütsgwaa tl’aa, húus l’áa t’aláng kíng in’waasaang. I hope that we will go visit them again.
**MEETING SOMEONE**

Áatl'an uu gu hal ḳáatsgat-'aawaan. This is where they met each other.
Gándlaaykw uu gu t'aláng ḳáatsgatsaang. We will gather at the river.

**INVITING SOMEONE**

Díik hal dúugang. She's inviting me.
Tl' 'wáadluwaank hal dúugang. She's inviting everyone.
Tl'áak hal dúu giiganggang. She's always inviting people.
Gíitsgwaa tl'aa 'lääk t'aláng dúu'waasaang. I hope that we will invite them.

Adaahl daaliikw dalángk hl dúusaang. I'll invite you folks the day after tomorrow.
Awáahl gutk tl' dúu giiginii. They always used to invite each other long ago.
Asgáayst gutk tl' dáawaan. Afterwards people invited one another over.

**HAPPY TO SEE YOU**

Dáng eihl hal gudangâay 'lääsaang. She will be happy to see you.
Dáng ḳats'áas eihl dúu gudangâay 'läägang. I'm happy that you've come.
Dáng eihl án tl' ḳángahlsaang. They will be happy to see you.

**WAITING**

Díi k'yuu hl git! Wait for me!
Dáa hl 'lää k'yuu git! You wait for her!
Gám 'lää k'yuu git-âng. Don't wait for her.

Dáng k'yuu hal giidang. He's waiting for you.
'Lää k'yuu hl giitsáang. I'll wait for her.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dáng náan íit' k’yuu giidang.</td>
<td>Your grandmother is waiting for us.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jíingaa ’láa k’yuu t’aláng giidan.</td>
<td>We waited for her for a long time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiínaay k’yuu hl giidang.</td>
<td>I’m waiting for the fish.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WALKING AND RUNNING**

**RUNNING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hl dlayáandaalgang.</td>
<td>I am running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hal dlayáandaalgan.</td>
<td>She ran.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T’aláng xayáandaalsaang.</td>
<td>We will run.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nang iihlangaas dlayáandaalgang.</td>
<td>The man is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Díi gwíi hal dlayáandaalgang.</td>
<td>He's running towards me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dángst hal dlayáandaalgang.</td>
<td>He's running away from you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wáatsgwaa hal dlayáandaalgang.</td>
<td>He's running way over there.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hal dlayáandaal sánsdlaang.</td>
<td>He's trying to run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hal dlayáandaal güiganggang.</td>
<td>He's always running.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dick dlayáandaals hl king.</td>
<td>See Dick run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awáá dlayáandaals hl king!</td>
<td>See mother run!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dlayáandaal hlaa, Awáá!</td>
<td>Run, Mother!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awáá dlayáandaals hl kinggang.</td>
<td>I see Mother running.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hal xayáandaal’waang.</td>
<td>They are running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Díi gwíi hal xayáandaal’ugan.</td>
<td>They came running toward me.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hal git gíi xayáandaalgang.</td>
<td>Her small child is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Díi git gatl’aagán.</td>
<td>My child came running.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dáng dlayáandaal ɡáayaagang.  You're a good runner.
Uu!  Tlíi dáng sginguláas aa!  My! You are so speedy!

Hal ɡáyáandaalgan dluu, hal ɡadahlt-’ugán.  When they ran, they fell down.
Hal ɡáyáandaalgan dluu, hal tlagáay’ugan.  When they ran, they were injured.
Wáayaat gám hal ɡáyáandaalgang’ang’waang.  Now they don't run anymore.

Daláng ɡáyáandaals dluu, án tl’ sánjuut-’waang.
When you folks are running, be sure to take a rest.

Tl’áank uu dáng dlayáandaalgang?  Where are you running to?
’Wáadaa náay aa hl dlayáandaalgang.  I'm running to the store.

Hl ɡáydang.  I'm running off.
Hal ɡáydan.  She ran off.
T’aláng xúusdaasaang.  We will run off.

Anáak hl ɡatsáang.  I'll run off home.
Hal git ’láa gwíi ɡáydan.  Her child ran off to her.
Hal ɡáydan dluu, hal st’a skáyjan.  When she ran out she tripped.
Díist hal ɡa ɡáydan.  She dashed away from me.

WALKING

Hl ɡáagang.  I am walking.
Hal ɡáagan.  He walked.
T’aláng isdáalsaang.  We will walk.

Chaaw saliit hal ɡáa’unggang.  She's walking along the beach.
’Láast hal ɡáagan.  She walked away from him.
Gu dast hal isdáal’waang.  They are walking away from each other.
Díi git ɡáa’unggwaanggang.  My child is walking around.
Wáa daaliikw hl ɡáa’unggan.  I was walking around the next day.

Hl ɡáa xangaláasaang.  I'll walk fast.
Hawüdan hl ɡáasaang.  I'll walk fast.
Hal ɡáa áwyaaagang.  He is walking fast.
K’yuwáay úngguut ƙáagei sångüts’aang. It’s difficult to walk on the road.
Hal sdáasil gáak’ uu hl ƙáagan. I walked in his footsteps.
Hl ƙáagan dáan, dìi ƙ’ulúu hl gàlgan. While I was walking my legs cramped up.

Tl’áank uu dáng ƙaagya’anggang? Where are you walking along to?
’Wáadaa näay aa hl ƙaagya’aanggang. I’m walking along to the store.

Sán tl’aa dáng ƙ’a’aunggwaanggang? Why are you walking around?
Tlagáay hl fìngei an uu hl ƙ’a’aunggwaanggang. I’m walking around to see the countryside.

Dìi dlaa hl ƙaa. Follow me. Walk after me.
Dìi kunáast hl ƙaa. Walk in front of me.
Dìi dawúl aa hl ƙaa. Walk beside me.

Dìi dlaa hl isdáal’uu. Walk behind me, you folks.
Dìi t’áahl hl isdáal’uu. Walk behind me, you folks.
Dìi ƙunáast hl isdáal’uu. Walk ahead of me, you folks.
Daláng hl dìi ƙánhlaa isdáal’uu. Walk in front of me, you folks.

Ƙaa i’waan hlaa! Walk fast!
K’yuwáay úngguut hl ƙ’a’aunggwaang! Walk on the path!
’Láa aa hl ƙaa! Walk over to him!
Akyáa guut hl ƙ’a’aunggwaang! Walk around outside!

Nang jàadaas uu såak ƙahláang. The girl is walking up the stairs.
Dìi gwii hal gíi kályaandaalgan. A large person was coming towards me.
Kyáa guut hal gíi sgílyaandaalgan. She was walking by briskly outside.

Gìi án hl ƙa qahgalgán. I tired myself out walking around.
Hal dladaalgan dáan hal gidatl’aagán. He finally arrived after walking slowly.

**LEADING SOMEONE**

Daláng hl gál isdáalsaang. I will lead you guys.
Git’aang hal gál ƙáagang. She is leading her child.
**HURRYING**

Án hl xangahlt-úu.  
Hurry up, you folks!

Daláng hl án xangahlt-úu.  
You folks, hurry up!

Án t’aláng xangahldáasaang.  
We’ll go faster.

Gám án t’aláng xangahlt-’ángsaang.  
We won’t hurry up.

’Wáask’yaanaan án hl xangahldáasaang.  
Nevertheless I will go faster.

Díi hlkiidáang.  
I’m in a hurry.

Áayaat hal hlkiitgán.  
She was in a hurry today.

**CANES**

T’ask’ hl da’áang.  
I have a cane.

Tl’áan uu t’ask’áay diínaa íijang?  
Where is my cane?

Áa uu t’ask’áay dáa íijang.  
Here’s your cane.

Nang k’ayáa án kidáal’unggwaanggang.  
An old person is walking with a cane.

**CHASING**

’Láa hl gin ɡadáa!  
Chase her out!

Díi tl’ gin ɡadáangan.  
They chased me out.

Tl’ wáadluwaan hal gin ’wáagaan.  
She chased everyone out.

**WEATHER**

**HOW’S THE WEATHER?**

Sán uu sangáay giidang?  
How’s the weather? How’s the day?

Sangáay lâagang.  
The weather's good.

Sangáay daɡanáang.  
The weather's bad.
Sangáaykw 'láa us? Is the weather nice?
Áang, sangáay 'láa qusdíáang! Yes, the weather is really nice.
Gáa’anuu, sangáay dagangáang. No, the weather's bad.

**CLOUDY**

Áayaat yáanangaagang. It's cloudy today.
Adaahl yáanangaagán. It was cloudy yesterday.
Adaahl yáanangaaasaang. It will be cloudy tomorrow.

Húukw awáan yáanangaa us? Is it still cloudy?
Áang, awáan yáanangaa áwyagang. Yes, it's still very cloudy.
Ge'è, gám awáan yáanangaa’anggang. No, it's not cloudy any more.

**COLD**

Áayaat tadáang. It's cold today.
Áayaat tat áwyagang. It's very cold today.
Adaahl tatgán. It was cold yesterday.
Adaahl tadáasaang. It will be cold tomorrow.

Áatl’an t’aa tat jahliigang. It's awfully cold here, though.
Áayaat sangáay tadáang. The weather is cold today.
Anáasii tadáang. It's cold inside the house.
Anáasii tat jahliigang. It's too cold in the house.

Akyásisii kw awáan tadáa us? Is it still cold outside?
Áang, awáan akyásii tat áwyagang. Yes, it still very cold outside.
Ge'è, gám awáan akyásii tat-'ánggang. No, it's not cold outside any more.

Tadáas dluu dajangáay áangaa hl gya’ändaasaang.
I will wear my hat when it's cold.
Dáng stlaaláangs dluu, anáak tl’ kats’áang.
When your hands are cold, you better come inside.
**HOT**

Áayaat akyáasii k’íinaang.   It's hot out today.
Adaahl k’iín-gan.   It was hot yesterday.
Adaahl k’íinaasaang.   It will be hot tomorrow.

Sangáay k’íinaang.   The day is hot.
Sangáay k’iínasdaang.   The day is getting hot.
Asgáaykw tl’aa sangáay k’íinaang.   The weather is warm there, though.

Húukw awáan k’íinaa us?   Is it still hot?
Áang, awáan k’iín áwyaaang.   Yes, it's still very hot.
Ge’ë, gám awáan k’iín’anggang.   No, it's not hot any more.

Asiisan gu ta ʁáawsdlaang.   It's quite hot there, too.
Juuyáay tláats’gaagang.   The sun is very hot (lit. strong).
Áayaat juuyáay k’íinaang.   The sun is hot today.

**RAINING**

Áayaat gwa’áawgang.   It's raining today.
Adaahl gwa’áawgan.   It rained yesterday.
Adaahl gwa’áawsaang.   It will rain tomorrow.

Díi gwíi gwa’áawgan.   It rained on me.
Díi gwíi gwa’áawgang.   It's raining on me.
Wúus gwa’áawsaang.   It will rain again.

Gwa’áaws dluu, náay ʁáahlii gáalgaagang.   When it rains, it's dark in the house.
Húus gwa’áaws dluu, xiinangeihsaang.   When it rains again, they will come back to life.

Húukw awáan gwa’áaw us?   Is it still raining?
Áang, awáan gwa’áawgang.   Yes, it's still raining.
Ge’ë, tláan gwa’áawgang.   No, it's stopped raining.
Áayaat ts'iigaang. It's rainy and windy today.
Adaahl ts'iikgan. It was rainy and windy yesterday.
Adaahl ts'iigaasaang. It will be rainy and windy tomorrow.

Anáa án hl xiláadaasaang. I'll dry myself off at home.
Dajáng kid yaagaláagaay hl áangaa gya'ándaa. Use your umbrella.

Anáak t'aláng istl'aagán dluu, gwa'áaw áwyaagan.
When we arrived home, it was pouring rain.

**SNOWING**

Áayaat t'a'áaw gwa'áawgang. It's snowing today.
Adaahl t'a'áaw gwa'áawgan. It snowed yesterday.
Adaahl t'a'áaw gwa'áawsaang. It will snow tomorrow.

Gáalgwa t'a'áaw gwa'áawgan. It snowed last night.
Sánggaas dluu t'a'áaw gwa'áawganggang. It snows in the wintertime.
T'áláng istl'aagán dluu t'a'áaw gwa'áawgan. It was snowing when we arrived.

T'aawáay hldiingáagang. The snow is deep.
T'aawáay skúnaang. The snow is clean.

T'a'áaw íítl' an tl' isdáang. Be sure to bring some snow for us.
Íik'waan gám t'a'áaw gwa'áaw'anggan. However, it didn't snow.
Xás káas dluu, anáa tl' iijang. When there's a snowstorm, be sure to stay inside.

Áayaatkw t'a'áaw gwa'áaw us? Is it snowing today?
Áang, áayaat t'a'áaw gwa'áawgang. Yes, it is snowing today.
Awáan t'a'áaw gwa'áawgang. It's still snowing.

Awáankw t'a'áaw gwa'áaw us? Is it still snowing?
Áang, awáan t'a'áaw gwa'áawgang. Yes, it's still snowing.
Ge'ë, tláan t'a'áaw gwa'áawgang. No, it's stopped snowing.
Tlat’aawáay įngkw t’a’áaw gwa’áawgang. It is snowing on the mountain.
Tlat’aawáay ūngkw t’a’áaw ĭijang. There’s snow on the mountain.
Awáan t’a’áaw tlat’aawáay ūngkw ĭijang. There’s still some snow on the mountain.

T’aawáas dluu, gám gin tl’ táan’anggang.
When it’s snowing, you shouldn’t go out on a boat (to get things).

Calm

Áayaat dláayaang. It’s calm today.
Adaahl dláaygan. It was calm yesterday.
Adaahl dláayaasaang. It will be calm tomorrow.

Gíitsgwaa tl’aa dláay sqwáananggang. I hope it’s always calm.

Stormy

Áayaat qat’uwáagang. It’s stormy today.
Adaahl qat’uwáagan. It was stormy yesterday.
Adaahl qat’uwáasaang. It will be stormy tomorrow.

Áayaat qat’uwáa áwyagang. It’s very stormy today.
Qat’uwáa’ang kasáas kunáast tl’ sdílgang. Be sure to get back before the storm.

Awáankw qat’uwáa us? Is it still stormy?
Áang, awáan qat’uwáagang. Yes, it’s still stormy.
Ge’ê, gám awáan qat’uwáa’anggang. No, it’s not stormy anymore.

Dángkw ga xisgat ujaa? Did you get stormbound?
Áang, díi ga xisgíidang. Yes, I’m stormbound.

Sunny

Áayaat xayáagang. The sun is shining today.
Adaahl xayáagan. The sun was shining yesterday.
Adaahl xayáasaang. The sun will shine tomorrow.
Awåankw xayåa us? Is it still sunny?
Áang, awåan xayåagang. Yes, it still sunny.
Ge’ë, tlåan xayåagang. No, it’s not sunny any more.

Guîtsgwaa áayaat xayåagang. I hope the sun shines today.
Xayåa jahliis eihl uu hal sdingan. He came back because it was too hot and sunny.

**THUNDER AND LIGHTNING**

Gáalgwaa yiilangan. There was thunder last night.
Asiis yiilanggang. There’s also thunder.
Gyáak’t yiilanggaaay tlåats’gaaganggang. Sometimes the thunder is loud.

Sgit k’ajâangs dluu, anåa tl’ íijang. When there’s lightning, stay inside.
Dång iik çat’uwáas dluu, dăng k’ut’ahlsåang. If it hits you, you will die.

**GOOD WEATHER**

Guîtsgwaa dångk sangáay ’láagang. Hopefully you will have good weather.
Tlii áayaat sangáay ’láas aa! How nice the weather is today!
Guîtsgwaa tl’aa sangáay ’láagang. I hope it’ll be a good day.

Xánjuwaay an uu sangáay ’láagang. It’s nice weather for traveling.
Sangáay gám ’låa’anggang. It’s not a good day today.
’Wåa an sangáay ’láagang. It’s a good day for it.

Dåmaan uu áayaat sangáay dagangåang. It sure is a bad day today.
Sangáay ’lagáal’ang kasa’aang. The day is going to get better.

**WEATHER FORECASTING**

Dåakw sângaang us? Are you forecasting the weather?
Akyåa hl sângaang! Go outside and forecast the weather!
**WINDY**

Tajuwáay ts'agán. The wind was strong.
Tajuwáay tláats'gaang. The wind is strong.
Áayaat tajuwáay tláats'gaang. The wind is strong today.

Gitsåaan eihl tajúu giiganggang. It's always windy in Ketchikan.
Tajuwáay hl gáandanggang. I feel the wind.
Kiit iwaandaa tajuwáay aa yildanggang. Large trees are waving in the wind.

T'åaguust uu k'ajúugang. The wind is blowing from the south.
Nåaguust k'ajúugang. It's blowing from the inside.
Sahgùust k'ajúugang. It's blowing from the north.
Jaagùust k'ajúugang. It's blowing from the west (the seaward side of an island).

**WORKING**

**JOBS**

Hlåanggulaay diinaa sångiits'aang. My work is difficult. I have a hard job.
Hlåanggulaay diinaa 'yåangalaang. My work is easy. I have an easy job.

Hlåanggulaa 'låa uu iijang. It's a good job.
Hlåanggulaa sångiits'aa uu iijang. It's a hard job.
Hlåanggulaa 'yåangalaalaa uu iijang. It's an easy job.
Hlåanggulaa iwaan uu iijang. It's a big job.

Hlåanggulaa 'låa hal daa'wåang. They have good jobs.
'Wáadluu hlåanggulaa kwåan-giinii. There used to be a lot of work then.
Hlåanggulaa dång an kwåan-gang. It's a lot of work for you.
WORKING

Hl hląanggulaang. I am working.
Hal hląanggulgan. He was working.
T’aláng hląanggulaasaang. We will work.

Dáng hląänggul gąayaagang. You know how to work.
Dáng hląänggul k’aláang. You don’t know how to work.
Dáng hląänggul jahliigang. You work too much.

Cannery-gaay aa hal hląänggulaang. She is working in the cannery.
Dáalaa náay aa hal hląänggulaang. She is working at the bank.
Sgúul náay aa hal hląąnggulaang. She is working at the school.
Gáa hal hląänggulaang. She is working there.

Cannery-gaay aa uu Awáa hląänggulaang. Mother is working at the cannery.
Dáalaa náay aa hal hląänggul’waang. They are working at the bank.
Díi aw gąa hląänggulgiinii. My mother used to work there.

Díi an hal hląänggulaang. He works for me.
Awáng an hal hląänggulaang. He works for his own mother.
Díi dáa an hal hląänggulaang. He works for my brother.
Kíináng hal hląänggulaang. He works for himself.

Dáng an hl hląänggulaasaang. I will work for you.
Xahláaáng hal hląänggulaang. She is working for herself.
Náanang an hal hląänggulaang. He’s working for his own grandmother.

Hląänggulaay hl ist gudánggan. I tried to work.
Hl hląänggulaa’ang kasa’áang. I’m going to work.
Sángk sğásk’w uu hl hląąnggulaasaang. I’ll work all year.

’Wáaduwaans hl hląąnggulaasaang. Maybe I’ll do some work.
Tí’ wáadluwaan hląąnggulaas ’ląągang. It’s good for everyone to work.
Úu tláan hal hląąnggulaasaang. She will not work anymore.
We used to work real hard back then.

He worked until he fainted.

He quit working when he became tired.

People don't work while it's dark.

I sweated when I worked.

When he was working he got hurt.

While he was working, he was muttering.

When I was working, I got soaked through.

When she was working, she advised him.

When I was working, she was in my way.

Where do you work?

I work at the hospital.

Who works at the store?

My husband works there.

What are you working on?

I'm working on my canoe.

Can you work today?

Yes, I can work.

No, I can't do it.

Is she working today?

Yes, she's working today.

No, she's not working today.

Work!

Stop working!

Let's work on it.

You folks be sure to work hard.
Díi at’án ináagan dluu, hl’háanggul áwyaagan. When I was young, I worked hard.
Díi ináahls gyaan, ’wáa t’álk hl’háanggulgan. I grew up and I worked even harder.
Hl’háanggulaa gáadaan, hal tii kálwutgan. Instead of working, he was lying down.

Awáan hal dliislánggang. He's still working so long.
Awáan hal gaaysláang'waang. They're still working so long.

Awáahl gaagwii ts’áan tlúu gwaa hl’háanggulginnii.
Long ago I used to work onboard a steamboat.
Dáng dla kúueihs dluu, st’ii náay aa dáng hl’háanggulaasaang.
When you grow up, you’ll work in a hospital.
Díi dla kúueihs dluu, hláas gáa hl’háanggulaasaang.
When I grow up, I’ll work there too.
Sángk tláalaay hl’únahl t’álk uu hláas gíi hl’háanggulaang.
I’ve also worked on it myself for over 30 years.
Gáa hal is táahl, t’aláng hl’háanggul áwyaasaang.
While he’s in there, we’ll work very hard.
’Wáayaat hl’háanggulaang, iik’waan awáan díi gaagáagang.
Now I’m working, even though I’m still weak.

TOOLS

Isdáaw ’láa an kwáan-gang. He has a lot of tools.
Tl’áan uu isdáawaay dáa ijang? Where are your tools?
Isdáawaay aa hl áangaa tla’ándaa. Take care of your tools.

Gúus uu dáang gya’ándaang? What are you using?
Gásláaw uu hl gya’ándaang. I’m using a shovel.
Dlakw uu hl gya’ándaang. I’m using a spade.
The Haida phrases collected in this book were written by Erma Lawrence, one of the few remaining fluent speakers of Alaskan Haida. She was born in 1912 in Hunter’s Bay, and spent her childhood growing up in the Haida village of Kasaan on the east coast of Prince of Wales Island in Southeast Alaska. She is a doublehead Eagle of the Ts’eihl ’Láanaas clan. Her Haida name is Áljuhl.